

**THE BUTLER PAPERS:
DOCUMENTS AND PAPERS RELATING TO
COLONEL JOHN BUTLER
AND HIS
CORPS OF RANGERS
1711-1977**

**Compiled and Edited by
Lieutenant Colonel William A Smy, OMM, CD, UE
Victoria, British Columbia
1994**

"I have ate of the King's salt, and therefore, I conceive it to be my duty to serve with unhesitating zeal and cheerfulness, when and where the King or his government may think proper to employ me."

Sir Arthur Wellesly
(later the Duke of Wellington)
Hastings, England
1806

"I am a King's man! Who dares make anything of it?"

Lieutenant William Johnson
British Indian Department
Jacob Klock's House
Mohawk Valley, New York
1778

"I am with my best respects to you and all my old friends, if they will accept of them, which I imagine they will if they consider me as an honest man who did his duty when ordered, however disagreeable to himself."

Lieutenant Colonel John Butler
Niagara
24 February 1788

"Show me a hero and I will write you a tragedy"

F. Scott Fitzgerald
The Notebook

Editorial Notes

Academics will find many faults with this compilation of material as it does not conform to their strict conventions of form.

When I began collecting, it was never my intention to produce an academic study of John Butler or his Rangers. Rather, my interest was piqued because the Rangers are the military ancestors of The Lincoln and Welland Regiment, a Canadian Army regiment with headquarters in St Catharines, Ontario, less than 20 miles from old Butlersbury, now Niagara-on-the Lake. I joined as a private soldier, eventually received the Queen's Commission while serving in it, and commanded 1979-1983. On the walls of the Officers' Mess are numerous memorabilia of Butler and his Rangers -- Commission scrolls signed by Butler, cameos of Ralph Clench, badges and buttons, artists' renditions. Over the last 217 years, the nominal rolls of the regiment have contained hundreds, if not thousands of names of descendants of soldiers of the Rangers. Interestingly, however, very little documentary history.

In setting out the information I acquired, I created my own conventions:

- The date and place of origin of the documents appear in the originals in a wide variety of forms, and I wanted to be able to sort them with the assistance of a computer. I have, therefore, standardized that information at the head of the document;
- To make the documents easier to read, I have standardized spelling to conform to modern usage, and in the case of personal names, I have adopted, where possible, the spelling used by the individual, or the accepted modern form; thus, John McDonell, rather than Macdonald, McDonald, Macdonald, Macdonel, McDonnell &c; and Servos, rather than Service, Serviss, &c; Butler, rather than Buttler, Butlar, &c; Oneida, rather than Oneyda, Onyda, &c. One must be cognizant that many of these men and women themselves spelled their names differently on various documents;
- Punctuation and paragraphing are adjusted or added where necessary to enhance readability and comprehension;
- Documents written by or to the Butlers (the two Walters, Thomas and John) are quoted in full; others may only be selectively quoted, depending on the relevance of the material;
- A document headed "Extract" or "Extracts" contains only those parts of the original which pertain to Butler or his Rangers. I have avoided the old convention of using lines of asterisks or periods to indicate missing sentences or paragraphs;
- Ranks conform to modern-day usage, rather than the myriad used in the originals;
- Round brackets () exist in the original document; square brackets [] are mine;
- Salutations and closings have been omitted;
- The full citation of the source of the document is given for each document. This eliminates having to search back to the first citation, and was particularly important when moving documents from one position to another; and
- The original Haldimand Papers and the "Q" Series have had their pages re-numbered

on more than one occasion, and sometimes it is difficult to be certain which page number to quote. Since the documents in both collections are, more or less, arranged chronologically, the document can be found fairly easily by date, so I have omitted giving page numbers.

A frustrating aspect of the Haldimand Papers, and, indeed, other manuscript groups, is the manner in which attachments to letters were filed. Often they were separated from the original covering letter and filed elsewhere, making it difficult, if not unreasonable, to always locate and match the attachment with the covering letter. The original Haldimand Papers were deposited in the British Museum, now the British Library. I have used the microfilm copies of the British Library collection of the Haldimand Papers, with the National Archives reel number (A-followed by a reel number). There is a second collection of Haldimand Papers in the National Archives; these are the transcripts of the original papers made in the late 1800s, which are sometimes referred to as the "B" Series. They are now on microfilm, and have an "H" prefix.

There are three "Walter Butlers" in my "Butler Papers." "Old Walter" was John Butler's father. "Old Walter's" second son was also named Walter, and he was killed at the Battle of Lake George in 1755. "Young Butler" was John Butler's son.

The documents in the Sir William Johnson Papers, when referring to "Lieutenant Butler," or "Captain Butler" have to be read carefully, as the individual could be either "Old Walter," or any one of his three sons, Thomas, Walter, and John. There is only one mention of John Butler's son, Walter, in the papers. Americans often refer to John Butler's son as "Walter N. Butler," however Walter Butler never signed his name with a middle initial, and there is no record of his ever having a second Christian name.

Before the Revolution, there were two army organizations in the colonies: the regular army, and the colonial militias. "Old" Walter Butler was commissioned from the rank of Sergeant in the regular army and held the rank of Lieutenant in the regular army. After Queen Anne's War (1711), he was placed on half-pay, and appears to have held rank in the Connecticut militia. He then transferred back into the regular army and was appointed to an Independent Company. The date of rank seniority in the British Army Lists does not reflect his first period of service, but, with some exceptions which are obviously errors, lists his appointment in 1728.

During the Revolution, there were three army organizations in Canada: the regular army, the provincial corps, and the militia. Provincial Corps were raised in the colonies for service during the war and were regarded as almost regulars; they were disbanded after the war. Officers of the provincial corps were entitled to half-pay on disbandment, a form of pension, in the same manner as officers of the regular army. The militia, located in the old colony of Quebec and at Detroit, were called out for specific periods during the war, mainly when Montreal and Quebec were threatened, although the Detroit militia often served on expeditions alongside the regulars and provincials.

The Indian Department had two officer ranks: Lieutenant and Captain, although at one point it appears that consideration was made during the war to promote Joseph Brant to Lieutenant Colonel. That proposal was strongly resisted by Haldimand who argued that Brant was not a principal chief, and the promotion would cause jealousies amongst the Six Nations. Thomas, Walter and John Butler all held the rank of Lieutenant and Captain under Sir William Johnson. When John Butler was promoted Lieutenant Colonel in the New York Militia, he dropped his rank in the Indian Department, and was referred to as a Deputy, or Deputy Superintendent. After the Revolution, Sir John Johnson was appointed Superintendent with the rank of Brigadier General.

After being appointed a Major in the provincial service in 1777, John Butler was often incorrectly referred to as "Colonel." In addition, the Americans often confused John Butler and his son, and often referred to Walter as "Major."

This compilation of material should be considered a "finding aid," and not a definitive authority. For those who are interested in the exact wording of a document, and certainly if it is to be quoted, the original should always be examined.

EXTRACT FROM THE BRITISH TREASURY BOARD PAPERS

London
1710/11

List of the Regiments Ordered Upon Foreign Service

From England	Lieut Gen Seymour's Colonel Kirk's Colonel Disney's	Upon Mr How's Establishment Upon Mr Brydges's Establishment
From Flanders	Brigadier Hill's Colonel Clayton's Colonel Kane's Colonel Windress's Colonel Grant's	

National Archives of Canada. Great Britain, Treasury Board Papers, T1, Vol 132, No 43, folio 143

* **Comment:** These are regiments of the regular British Army which were sent to North America to take part in an attempt to capture Canada through a two-pronged attack; one by sea, the other overland. From the records, it is very difficult to determine the exact composition of the forces for the invasion of Canada in 1711. Almost all of these Regiments were part of the Walker Expedition, the sea-borne attempt at Quebec; the land attempt by way of Lake Champlain and the Richelieu River was known as the Nicholson Expedition, which was manned chiefly by colonials.

Grant's Regiment was broken up and its soldiers distributed amongst the others before they left Britain (T1, Vol 157, No. 32).

In Flanders, Kane's Regiment was known as McCartney's and it later was disbanded in 1713; Clayton's Regiment was known as Honywood's, and also was disbanded in 1713; Windress's was known as Meredith's and later became the 37th Foot, the Hampshire Regiment. Hill's Regiment became the 11th Foot, the Devonshire Regiment. Grant's Regiment is said to have been a Scottish Regiment (CT Atkinson, Marborough's Order of Battle, in Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research, Vol XV, Summer 1936).

Many letters written in North America during this period bear a double year date, as both the old calendar of Julius Caesar and the new of Pope Gregory XIII were in use. It was not until 1751 that the British Government adopted the new style.

EXTRACT FROM THE BRITISH TREASURY BOARD PAPERS

London
12 January 1710/1711

ANNE R

Our Will and Pleasure is and We do hereby make and pass this our Establishment of Thirty Sergeants of Our Army whose experience in Military Affairs hath inclined Us to employ them in Our service on the foot of Ensign's pay, the same being to commence and take place from the first day of January instant.

Given at Our Court of St James's this 12th of January 1710/11, in the Ninth Year of Our Reign.

	Per Diem	Per Ann
To Thirty Able and Experienced Sergeants at 3s a day each.....	£4 10 0	£1642 10 0

By Her Majesty's Command

Endorsed: Establishment of several officers to serve on the expedition under Colonel Nicholson to Commence from 1st April 1710/11 to continue during such service.

National Archives of Canada. Great Britain: Treasury Board Papers, T1, Vol 131, No 13, folio 41.

EXTRACT FROM THE ENGLISH ARMY LIST AND COMMISSION REGISTER, 1711

Wm Mather	From the 1st Foot Guards. Placed on half-pay in 1713
Tho Garland	do do
Tho Cook	Deserted. From the First Foot Guards. Being detained in England to give evidence before the House of Commons, in an affair of Colonel Charteris, it was too late to send him out and his commission was surrendered.
Jas Ellis	Placed on half-pay in 1713.
Ric Kitchenor	Do. Drawing half-pay in 1722.
Wm Wilkinson	Placed on half-pay in 1713.
Jno Price	Do
Wm Moor	Do. Drawing half-pay in 1740.
Tho Burnet	Placed on half-pay in 1713
Mat Loo	Do
Michael Walters	Do
Hugh Monroe	Do
Wm Strahan	Do
Timothy Bagley	Do
Wm Helling	Do. Appointed Lieutenant of an Independent Company at New York, 8 March 1720. Serving in 1740.
Walter Harris	Placed on half-pay in 1713.
Martin Groundman	Placed on half-pay in 1713. Lieutenant in Sir Charles Hotham's

Regiment of Foot in 1716. Appointed Lieutenant in Major General Honeywood's Dragoons before 1727. On half-pay from last named regiment in 1740. Captain in Powlet's Marines in 1740. Drawing half-pay as Captain in 1749. Died in 1755 at which time he held the post of Governor of Cowes Castle, Isle of Wight.

Jas Dunbarr	Placed on half-pay in 1713.
Sam Babington	Do
Abraham Gee	Do. Drawing half-pay in 1722.
Jno Parrot	Deserted.
Phil Buckhurst	Probably the -- Buckhurst appointed Ensign to an Independent Company at Placentia, 2 April 1713.
Roger Selwyn	Untraced.
Walter Butler	Placed on half-pay in 1713. Appointed a Lieutenant of an Independent Company at New York, 27 June 1728. Serving in 1740.
Jno Bennet	Placed on half-pay in 1713.
Jas Hall	Do
Jas Banks	Do
Jno McKulloch	Deserted.
Edmund Blood	Placed on half-pay in 1713. Serving as Lieutenant of an Independent Company at New York (appointed 3 August 1733) in 1740.
Geo Ogilvie	Placed on half-pay in 1713.
Alex Blackall	In the room of Jno Parrot.
Andrew Mitchell	In the room of Jno McKulloch.
Tho Corbett	In the room of Tho Cook.
Wm Tull	

Charles Dalton, Ed. English Army Lists and Commission Registers, 1661-1714 (London 1904), Vol VI, p 291.

* **Comment:** "Half-pay was introduced to settle the claims of officers who had invested their capital in raising troops for war service and whose regiment or company had been disbanded in the peace which followed. Obviously they had a claim, and were placed on the half-pay list instead of being rewarded with the confiscated estates of the King's enemies, as had happened in the Tudor and Plantagenet days. The half-pay list also operated as a reserve corps of officers, from which experienced men to officer new regiments could be drawn at need. Officers were expected to keep the Secretary at War advised of their place of residence, and in time of emergencies were required to report their physical condition. A position on the half-pay might be exchanged for a commission in an active regiment provided both parties were agreeable; a half-pay officer might also buy into an active regiment, and many did so after the reduction of the army in

1763. An officer was placed on the list for life, subject to good behaviour." [William Alfred Foote. The American Units of the British Regular Army, 1664-1772, MA Thesis, Texas Western College, 1959.]

Independent Companies were units of the regular British Army unassigned to any particular regiment. They tended not to do service outside the colony in which they were established, although there were exceptions to that practice.

LORD GRANVILLE TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE

Whitehall
5 February 170/11

I am to acquaint you that all possible care has been taken on my part for the getting together the number of Sergeants required to go on the Service for which they are designed.

The officer of the Guards, who was appointed to see them on board, informed me this morning that there were but three then wanting of the thirty, and he has been in pursuit of them since and is ordered again to repair on board the transports in the river to take care of this service and to report to me tomorrow morning the names of such as may then be wanting, and in case there should be any, I am of opinion considering the encouragements they have received and the strict orders they have had to embark, that they ought to be immediately broke, and the money which has been paid them on account charged to the pay of the Officers who recommended them; and that in case of the ship touching at Portsmouth, the number wanting be supplied out of Lieutenant General Seymour's Regiment in that garrison, to which purpose commissions may be sent down thither to be filled up with such persons as the Lieutenant General shall nominate.

Great Britain. Public Records Office, State Papers 34, The State Papers of Queen Anne, 1702-1711, Letters and Papers 5/1710-2/1711, Vol 14, pp 153-154.

EXTRACTS FROM PETER KALM'S JOURNAL

[1711]

A powerful English fleet sailed up the St Lawrence to besiege Quebec, and General Nicholson, who was the greatest promoter of the expedition, lead a large army to this place by land, to attack Montreal simultaneously; but a great part of the English fleet was shipwrecked in the St Lawrence, and obliged to return to New England. The news of this misfortune was immediately communicated to General Nicholson, who was advised to retreat. Captain (Walter) Butler, who commanded at Fort Mohawk during my stay in America, told me that he had been at Fort Anne in 1711 and that General Nicholson was about to leave it and go down the river Wood-creek in boats ready for that purpose, when he received the accounts of the disaster."

Peter Kalm. Travels in North America (New York, 1964), Vol 1, p 366.

EXTRACT FROM THE COUNCIL RECORDS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF CONNECTICUT

[Hartford, Connecticut
9 - 17 October 1712]

Upon consideration of the petition of six British Lieutenants, namely, George Ogilvie, William Strehorn, Michael

Waters, John Price, James Ellis and Walter Butler, requesting the additional pay, according to Her Majesty's instructions of one shilling and two pence per diem from this Colony: This Assembly grants to each of them the sum of seven pounds seventeen shillings and two pence, to be paid by the treasury; which is one shilling and six pence per diem to the sixth of June last.

Charles J Hoadly. The Public Records of the Colony of Connecticut from October 1706 to October 1716 (Hartford, 1870), p 353.

* **Comment:** George Ogilvie, Michael Waters, John Price and James Ellis all appear with Walter Butler on the list of sergeants who received commissions in 1711.

EXTRACT: RETURNS OF HER MAJESTY'S FORCES

[London
December 1712]

The Thirty Lieutenants Sent to New York on Ensign's Pay on the Last Expedition Against Canada, &c, &c, &c, &c				
		Dr	Per Contra	
Lieut Walter Butler	To several sums paid him in Mr Bridges Office	£0 13 92		
	To several sums paid at New York	£116 11 82		
	By his pay from the first May 1711, the day he began to be paid at New York to the 23rd Dec 1712, both days inclusive being 603 days at 3/pr diem			£90 9 0
	Due from him to balance which is to come out of his ½ pay		£25 16 5¼	

National Archives of Canada. MG 40, Q 13, Great Britain, Cambridge University Library, Returns of HM Forces.

* **Comment:** This is the document which ties Walter Butler to the first document in this series, and identifies his arrival in the New World as 1 May 1711, definitely destroying other assumptions of his relationship to Butlers in New London in the 1690's.

As this pay record puts Walter Butler on Mr Bridge's establishment, it would appear that "Old Walter Butler" had come out of Marborough's army in the Flanders, one of the regiments named above, or from Colonel Disney's Regiment from England. Note the record does not balance.

NTF: births of Mary, 1714; Thomas 1715/16; Walter 1718; and Jane 1720. Need to get them. Marriage of WB to Mary Harris 1712, also.

EXTRACT FROM THE COUNCIL RECORDS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF CONNECTICUT

[Hartford
May 1720]

Upon consideration of the petition of Walter Butler of New London, showing that his father in law, Mr George Denisson, sold to him one acre of land in New London, and that he paid him for the same, and the deed for said land by Mr Denisson was written, but he died before it was executed: This Assembly orders and fully empowers Edward Hallam and John Hough, administrators on the estate of the said George Denisson, to make and execute a good and lawful deed of conveyance of the above mentioned one acre of land unto the said Walter Butler, his heirs and assigns.

Charles J Hoadly. The Public Records of the Colony of Connecticut (Hartford, 1872), p 179.

* **Comment:** John Hough was the father of Sarah Dennis, wife of Ebenezer Dennis, first husband of Walter's wife Deborah.

**EXTRACT FROM A MINUTE BOOK KEPT BY JOSEPH TALLCOTT,
DEPUTY GOVERNOR OF CONNECTICUT**

[Hartford]
2 July 1724

July the 2nd, thirty-five men from New London and Hartford County, under the command of Captain Walter Butler, -- continued in service until October the 8th.

The Connecticut Historical Society. Collection of, (Hartford 1892), Vol IV, p 12.

**EXTRACT FROM THE MINUTES OF A MEETING
OF THE GOVERNOR IN COUNCIL OF CONNECTICUT**

Hartford
9 July 1724

Upon consideration of the letters from William Dummer, Esq., Lieutenant Governor of the Province of Massachusetts Bay, of June 9th, 24th and July 3d, and of letters from Colonel Partridge at Hatfield, it appears that there is at present no reason to apprehend any danger of any considerable body of the Indians attacking any town in the northern frontier, on Connecticut River, in the county of Hampshire, but only of small parties to surprise men at work in their field: Whereupon it is resolved, that the party which marched thither under the command of Captain Walter Butler, on the 5th Instant, should be made up eighty men, English and Indians, to be employed in guarding and scouting in that frontier, according to such orders as may be given them, and that they will be made up to that number with all possible expedition.

Charles J. Hoadly. The Public Records of the Colony of Connecticut (Hartford, 1872), p 474.

**EXTRACT: COLONEL SAMUEL PARTRIDGE
TO DEPUTY GOVERNOR JOSEPH TALLCOTT**

Hatfield
6 October 1724

Colonel Goodrich and men, as also Captain Butler and men, are this day making their return home according to order from your Honour, which is something surprising to us, inasmuch as we account our towns in as much hazard now (for 3 weeks or a month) as at any time this year; but we must submit and throw our hazardous circumstances upon the providence of God, always thankfully acknowledging your care and helpfulness in this day of trouble and distress, which I pray God requite your whole Colony.

Colonel Goodrich and men have been very painful in securing the people in gathering in their harvest where he and men were posted, and I can more especially speak to Captain Butler and his men, because they have been with me, who have been indefatigable in guarding the people and scouting the woods for the security of the towns they have been posted in.

I shall never desire more effective men than that Colonel Goodrich and Captain Butler and their men upon such difficult exigencies as we in those extreme frontiers are exposed unto.

Connecticut Historical Society. Collections of, (Hartford, 1892), Vol IV, pp 13-14.

EXTRACTS FROM CAULKINS' HISTORY OF NEW LONDON, CONNECTICUT

Rev James McSparran resided many years in the Narragansett county as an Episcopal missionary...The claim which Dr McSparran thus advances to the honour of having founded the Episcopal church in New London is undoubtedly valid...The earliest entry on the parish records is as follows:

Coloney of Connecticut
June 6, 1725

We, the subscribers, do oblige ourselves to pay to the Rev Mr James McSparrow, or to his substitute, he being Treasurer, the particular sums annexed to our names for the building and erecting a Church for the services of Almighty God, according to the liturgy of the Church of England as by law established:

John Merritt	£50
Peter Buor	50
John Braddick	25
John Bridley	10
James Stirling	25
Walter Butler	10
John Bennett	3
James Tilley	10
George Smith	3
Nath'l Kay	20
James Packer	5
Giles Goddard	5

The next recorded action was the formation of a standing committee to purchase a site and erect the contemplated church. This consisted of seven persons -- Messrs Merritt, Buor, Sterling and Butler, before mentioned, together with John Shackmaple, Thomas Mumford and William Norton.

Butler

Thomas and John Butler are not presented to our notice as inhabitants of New London until after 1690. Probably they were brothers. No account of the marriage or family of either is on record...but nothing appears to forbid the supposition that Lieutenant Walter Butler, a prominent inhabitant about 1712, and afterward, was his son.

Walter Butler married Mary, only child of Thomas Harris and granddaughter of Captain Daniel Wetherell. The date of marriage has not been recovered.

Children

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Mary, born Aug 29th, 1714 | 4. Jane, bap July 10th, 1720 |
| 2. Thomas, " Jan 31st, 1715-16 | 5. Katherine, " Aug 26th, 1722 |
| 3. Walter, " May 27th, 1718 | 6. Lydia, " Jan 10th, 1724-25 |

Lieutenant Butler married, in 1727, Deborah, relict of Ebenezer Dennis, and had a son, John, baptized April 28th, 1728.

The name of Walter Butler is associated with the annals of Tryon County, New York, as well as New London. He received a military appointment in the Mohawk Country in 1728, and fourteen years later removed his family thither.

Captain Butler was the ancestor of those Colonels Butler, John and Walter, who were associated with the Johnsons as royalists in the commencement of the Revolutionary War. The family, for many years, continued to visit, occasionally, their ancient home.

Gabriel Harris died in 1684; Elizabeth, his relict, August 17th 1702.

The inventory of Gabriel Harris, compared with that of his father, demonstrates the rapid march of improvement in the plantation. The homestead, consisting of a new house, orchard, cider-mill and smith's shop, valued together at ,200, was assigned to Thomas the eldest son, for his double portion...Thomas Harris, oldest son of Gabriel, died in Barbados, June 1691, leaving an estate estimated at ,927.

His relict, Mary, a daughter of Daniel Wetherell, married George Denison, grandson of George the first, of Stonington. His only child, Mary, born Nov 4th 1690, was regarded as the richest heiress in the settlement. About 1712, she became the wife of Walter Butler.

George Dennis

The period of his death is uncertain, but it was previous to 1708. He came to New London from Long Island, and married Elizabeth, relict of Joshua Raymond. They had but one child, Ebenezer, who was born Oct 23d, 1682.

Ebenezer Dennis inherited from his mother a dwelling house, choicely situated near the water, and commanding a fine prospect of the harbour, where about 1710 he opened a house of entertainment. His first wife was Sarah, daughter of Captain John Hough, and his second, Deborah Ely of Lyme. He died in 1726; his relict the next year married Lieutenant Walter Butler, and removed with him to the Indian frontier in the western part of New York. The family mansion was sold in 1728 to Mathew Stewart; it was where the Frink house now stands in Bank Street.

Mr Dennis, by his will left £25 to be distributed to the poor of the town. Among his effects 139 books are enumerated, which, though most of them were of small value, formed a considerable library for the time, probably the largest in the town.

Francis Manwaring Caulkins. History of New London, Connecticut (New London, 1895), pages 342, 343, 271, 351.

* **Comment:** A John Bennett was among the 30 Sergeants commissioned in 1711.

This listing of children does not identify Anne Butler.

EXTRACT: GOVERNOR W. BURNET OF NEW YORK TO THE DUKE OF NEWCASTLE

New York
2 June 1726

I have received two Commissions to confirm two of the Lieutenants whom I had recommended to Your Grace, and one besides appointing Lieutenant Thomas Smyth in the room of the third whom I had recommended, but I hear nothing of this last Lieutenant's preparing to come to his post, though he has obtained the favour to get his Commission antedated to the very day of the decease of his predecessor, by this means Lieutenant Walter Butler, whom I had appointed and recommended and put on the muster rolls will have no pay at all for the attendance he has given, and yet I was bound by my duty to appoint one to act in the meanwhile that the service might not suffer.

I hope Your Grace will think it reasonable that since Lieutenant Smyth has had now a full year's pay already, he should

not be excused any longer from doing his duty.

Two companies, to one of which he belongs, are upon the frontier near the French and the Indians, and there are three out-garrisons that have a lieutenant and twenty men apiece, besides the main Garrison at Albany, which consists of one hundred and forty men and where there are now but two Lieutenants, so that Mr Smyth is very much wanted to do duty and to take his turn in relieving the out-garrisons, and therefore I humbly entreat Your Grace that he may be ordered to repair forthwith to his post.

EB O'Callaghan, Ed. Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York, (Albany, 1854), Vol V, p 775.

* **Comment:** The Editor has annotated the letter; "Walter Butler was appointed Lieutenant of Fuzileers, vice John Scott deceased, on the 16th August 1726. New York Commissions, III, 274."

NTF: Marriage of WB to Deborah and John Butler's birth
--

**EXTRACT: GOVERNOR J MONTGOMERIE OF NEW YORK
TO THE DUKE OF NEWCASTLE**

New York
6 May 1728

Last week Lieutenant Collins of Captain Holland's company died at Albany; there is here Walter Butler, one of the half pay Lieutenants sent over some years ago, and yet unprovided for. He is a man of a very good character, and recommended to me as well affected to the King's Service: I have posted him upon the company, not doubting but that His Majesty will approve of it; and I beg Your Grace will as soon as possible get a commission for him.

EB O'Callaghan, Ed. Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York (Albany, 1854), Vol V, p 855.

* **Comment:** John Collins was a Lieutenant in Captain Henry (Hinchen?) Holland's Company and died 13 April 1728 [Cuyler Reynolds. Albany Chronicles (Albany, 1906), p 201.]

The chart is a complex genealogical diagram showing the lineage of the Harris family. It is divided into two main branches by a vertical line. The left branch shows the Harris family, and the right branch shows the descendants of Mary Harris and her husband, Lieutenant Walter Butler.

Left Branch (Harris Family):

- Top Level:** Gabriel Harris (d 1684) and Thomas Harris (d June 1691).
- Second Level:** Elizabeth (d 17 Aug 1702) and Mary Wetherell (1st marriage).
- Third Level:** Captain Daniel Wetherell and George Dennison (Denniston) (1st marriage).
- Fourth Level:** George Dennis (d before 1708) and Elizabeth Raymond.
- Fifth Level:** Captain John Hough.

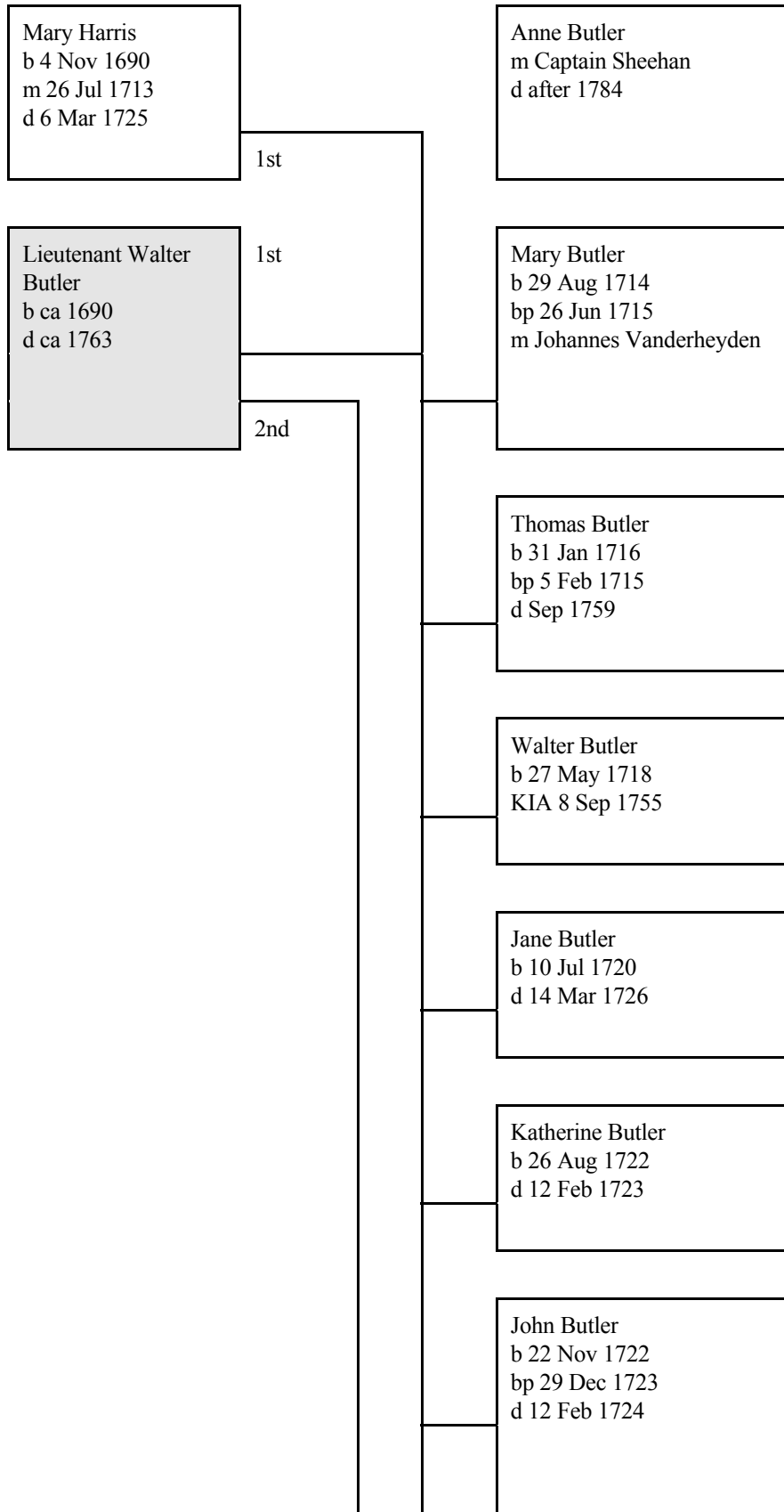
Right Branch (Descendants of Mary Harris and Lieutenant Walter Butler):

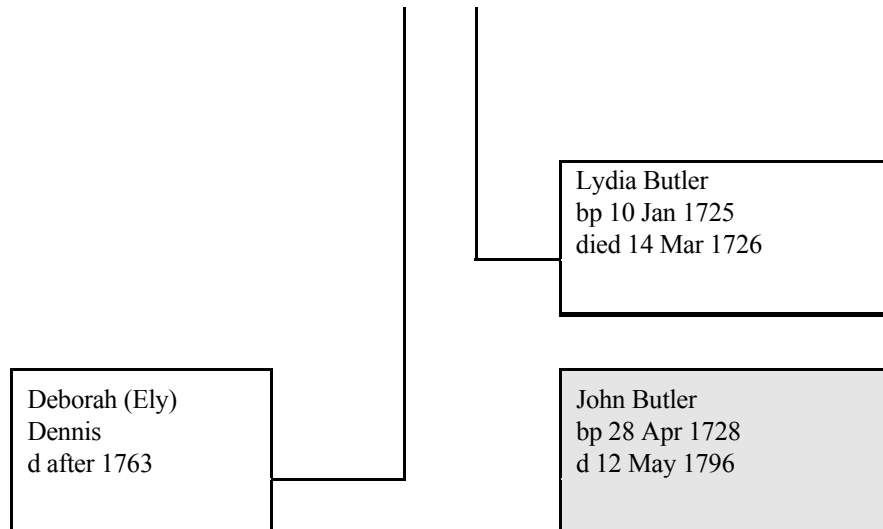
- Top Level:** Mary Harris (b 4 Nov 1690, m 26 Jul 1713, d 6 Mar 1725) (1st marriage).
- Second Level:** Lieutenant Walter Butler (b ca 1690, d ca 1763) (1st marriage).
- Third Level:** Deborah Ely (m 1727, d after 1763) (2nd marriage).
- Fourth Level:** Ebenezer Dennis (b 23 Oct 1682, d before 1726) (2nd marriage).
- Fifth Level:** Sarah Hough.

The chart uses a combination of horizontal and vertical lines to connect individuals and their marriages. The boxes for Mary Harris and Lieutenant Walter Butler are shaded, indicating they are the primary subjects of the chart. The chart is a complex genealogical diagram showing the lineage of the Harris family. It is divided into two main branches by a vertical line. The left branch shows the Harris family, and the right branch shows the descendants of Mary Harris and her husband, Lieutenant Walter Butler.

Sources: Congregational Church Records, New London, Connecticut; Caulkins History of New London; Joshua Hempstead's Diary; Harris Genealogy.

WALTER BUTLER'S FAMILY -- 1728





Sources: Congregational Church Records, New London, Connecticut; Caulkins History of New London; Joshua Hempstead's Diary; Harris Genealogy.

EXTRACT FROM A DEED CONVEYING INDIAN LAND AT THE MOHAWK FLATTS TO THE KING

4 November 1733

Know all Men by these presents...confirm unto His Said Majesty King George the Second his heirs, successors and assigns all that certain tract or parcel of low or meadow land commonly called the Mohawk Flatts situate lying and being near Fort Hunter on the south side of the Mohawk River on both sides of a Creek called Tiononderoga Creek, and containing by estimation twelve hundred acres more or less with two thousand acres of wood or uplands lying at the back.

Scaled and delivered in the presence of Walter Butler, William Printop, Jnr

National Archives of Canada. Great Britain: America and West Indies, Original Correspondence, Despatches and Miscellaneous, 1733-1754, CO 5, Vol 1056, pp 119-120; also in Documents Relative to the Colonial History of New York, Vol VI, pp 15-16

EXTRACT: FREDERICK MORRIS TO CADWALLADER COLDEN, SURVEYOR GENERAL OF THE COLONY OF NEW YORK

5 March 1734

I send herewith the certificate for Lieutenant Butler and Company for your signing, your fees for which I shall pay to your order.

New York Historical Society. The Letters and Papers of Cadwallader Colden (New York, 1937), Vol VIII, p 219.

ROYAL PATENT TO WALTER BUTLER AND OTHERS

New York
31 December 1735

GEORGE THE SECOND, by the grace of God of Great Britain, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c, &c, &c

To all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting:-

WHEREAS Our loving subjects, Lieutenant Walter Butler, John Miln, Charles Williams, and Marian Scott, have, by their humble petition presented to Our trusty and well beloved William Cosby, Captain General and Governor in Chief of our Province of New York, in Council, on the twenty seventh day of February, in the year One Thousand Seven Hundred and Thirty Three, set forth that there was a certain tract of vacant woodland, then and now vested in Us, lying on the north side of the Mohawk River and adjoining to the back lines of the lands formerly granted to John Collins and Margaret Collins, containing about four thousand acres;

WHEREFORE, the petitioners aforesaid, prayed Our letters patent for the lands aforesaid, which petition having been then and there read considered of Our council of Our said Province did afterwards (to wit) on the same day, humbly advise and consent that our said Governor should grant the prayer thereof;

AND WHEREAS the above named petitioners were by mutual consent and agreement between them to be interested in the tract of land aforesaid, in the following proportions (to wit) the aforesaid Walter Butler in the quantity of eighteen hundred acres thereof, the said John Miln in the quantity of six hundred acres thereof, and the said Charles Williams in the quantity of four hundred acres thereof, and the said Marian Scott in the quantity of twelve hundred acres thereof.

Our said Governor, together with George Clarke, Our Secretary of Our said Province and Cadwallader Colden, Esq, Surveyor General of Our said Province (three of the Commissioners appointed by our King, all instructions for the setting out of all lands to be granted within our said Province), have, in obedience to Our Royal Instructions aforesaid (given at St James the nineteenth day of May in the year One Thousand Seven Hundred and Thirty Two, in the fifth year of Our reign) set out for them, the said Walter Butler, John Miln, Charles Williams and Marian Scot, the tract of land aforesaid into four several divided tracts or divisions thereof, according to the agreement between them made as aforesaid. As the same are hereinafter (according to the Surveyor General's return thereof made) more particularly delineated, mentioned and described (to wit) for the said John Miln, all that certain tract of land beginning at the most northerly corner of the land formerly granted to John, Margaret and Edward Collins, and running thence north two degrees west eighty four chains, then south sixty one degrees west eighty two chains then north sixty six degrees east seventy five chains, then south forty two degrees east twelve chains, then north sixty five degrees east forty two chains, then south two degrees east one hundred and thirty four chains to aforesaid land granted to John, Margaret and Edward Collins, then along their line north sixty two degrees west twenty six chains to the place where the said tract began, containing five hundred and seventy one acres and three sevenths of an acre and the usual allowance for highways.

For the aforesaid Marian Scot, all that certain tract of land beginning at a certain place in the northerly bounds of the land formerly granted to John, Margaret and Edward Collins, being twenty six chains easterly as the said northerly bounds run from the most northerly corner of the said land and running thence north two degrees west, one hundred and thirty four chains, then east seventy chains then south two degrees east, one hundred and seventy chains to the northerly bounds of the aforesaid lands granted to John, Margaret and Edward Collins, then along their line north, sixty two degrees, west eighty nine chains to the place where the same tract of land began containing eleven hundred and forty two acres and six sevenths of an acre, and the usual allowance for highways.

For the said Walter Butler, all that tract of land beginning at the north east corner of the land granted to Edward Collins and running thence along his line north sixty two degrees west, one hundred and thirteen chains, then north two degrees west, one hundred and seventy six chains, then east ninety four chains then south two degrees west,

one hundred and forty eight chains to the place where the same tract of land began, containing one thousand seven hundred and fourteen acres and two sevenths of an acre and the usual allowance for highways.

For the said Charles Wilson, all that certain tract of land beginning at the north west corner of the land granted to Hendrick and Hans Hansen and running thence along their northerly bounds north, seventy six degrees east one hundred chains then north forty three degrees west, one hundred and twenty two chains to the place where the same tract began, containing five hundred and seventy one acres and three sevenths of an acre and the usual allowance for highways.

And in setting out thereof, Our said Commissioners had regard to the profitable and unprofitable acres and have taken care that the length of the said lands do not extend along the banks of any river otherwise than is conformable to Our Royal Instructions for that purpose, as by a certificate thereof, in their hands, bearing the date the twelfth day of June instant, and entered on record in Our said Secretary's office in Our City of New York may more fully appear -- which tract of land aforesaid into four several tracts or divisions, made, divided and set out as aforesaid, We being willing to grant to the said John Miln, Marian Scott, Walter Butler and Charles Williams, their heirs and assigns forever, in such particular shares, quantities and divisions as to each of them the said John Miln, Marian Scot, Walter Butler and Charles Williams are set out as aforesaid.

KNOW YE that of our especial grace, certain knowledge and meer motion, We have given, granted, ratified, and confirmed, and by these presents do for us, our heirs and successors, give, grant, ratafia, and confirm unto the said John Miln, Marian Scott, Walter Butler and Charles Williams, their heirs and assigns forever, all that tract of land aforesaid into four several and particular tracts, or divisions, made divided described and set out, as aforesaid, situate, lying and being in the County of Albany, and containing near four thousand acres of land -- TOGETHER with all and singular the woods, under woods, trees, timbers, feedings, pastures, meadows, marshes, swamps, ways, waters, water courses, rivers, brooks, rivulets, run and streams of water, ponds, pools, fishings, fowlings, hunting and hawking, mines and minerals whatsoever (except gold mines and silver mines) which are now standing, growing, lying, being found in or upon the above granted lands or any part thereof, or within the bounds or limits of the same -- AND all profits, benefits, liberties, privileges, hereditaments, and appurtenances whatsoever, to the same lands and premises or any part thereof, belonging or in any wise appertaining -- AND all our Estate, right, title, interest, possession, benefit, claim and demand whatsoever of, in, and to the same lands and premises, and every or any part thereof -- AND the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders, yearly rents and other profits of the same lands and premises and every part thereof (except also and always reserved out of this our present () as our heirs and successors for ever, all trees of the diameter of twenty four inches and upwards at twelve inches from the ground for masts for our Royal Navy and also all such other trees as may be fit to make planks, knees, and other things necessary for the use of our said Royal Navy, only which now are standing, growing, or being, or at any time hereafter shall be standing, growing or being in our upon the above granted lands, or any part thereof with free, liberty and secure for any person or persons whatsoever, by us, our heirs, or successors, to be thereunto especially appointed under Our or their signs () all either with or without, workmen, horses, wagons, carts or any other carriages to enter and come into and upon the said lands and every or any part thereof, and there to fall, cut down () have, take and carry away the same for the uses aforesaid.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD all and every the tract of land aforesaid, containing near four thousand acres and all and every the lands, tenements, hereditaments, mines, minerals and premises with their and every of their appurtenances by these presents granted, ratified and confirmed, or meant mentioned or intended to be hereby granted, ratified and confirmed (except as hereinbefore excepted) unto the said John Miln, Marian Scott, Walter Butler, and Charles Williams, their heirs and assigns forever in manner and to the uses following (that is to say) as for and concerning the said tract of land containing five hundred and seventy one acres and three sevenths of an acre and the usual allowance for highways for the same tract set out as aforesaid for the said John Miln and his heirs together with the mines, minerals, hereditaments and appurtenances to the same tract or any part thereof belonging or appertaining (except as is herein before excepted) unto the said John Miln, his heirs and assigns to the only proper use and behoof of the said John Milne and of his heirs and assigns forever, at and under such yearly rent, and payable in such manner as is hereinafter expressed -- AND as for and concerning the said tract of land containing eleven hundred and forty two acres and six sevenths of an acre and the usual allowance for high ways, for the same tract set out as aforesaid for the said Marian Scott and her heirs, together with the mines, minerals, hereditaments and appurtenances to the same tract or any part thereof, belonging or appertaining (except as is herein before excepted) unto the said Marian Scott, her heirs and assigns forever, at and under such yearly rent, and payable in such manner as is hereinafter expressed -- AND as for as for and concerning the said tract of land containing one thousand seven hundred and fourteen acres and two sevenths of

an acre, and the usual allowance for highways, for the same tract set out as aforesaid, for the said Walter Butler and his heirs, together with mines, minerals, hereditaments and appurtenances to the same tract or any part thereof belonging or appertaining (except as herein before excepted) unto the said Walter Butler, his heirs or assigns to the only proper use and behoof of the said Walter Butler and of his heirs and assigns forever, all and under yearly rent and payable in such manner as is hereinafter expressed -- as for as for and concerning the said tract of land containing five hundred and seventy one acres and three sevenths of an acre, and the usual allowance for highways, for the same tract set out as aforesaid, for the said Charles Williams and his heirs, together with mines, minerals, hereditaments and appurtenances to the same tract or any part thereof belonging or appertaining (except as herein before excepted) unto the said Charles Williams, his heirs or assigns to the only proper use and behoof of the said Charles Williams and of his heirs and assigns forever, all and under yearly rent and payable in such manner as is hereinafter expressed, all the above granted lands, mines, minerals, hereditaments, and premises to be holden to us, our heirs and successors in free and common socage as of our manor of East () which, in the County of Kent, within our Kingdom of Great Britain, yielding, rendering, and paying thereof, yearly and every year forever, unto us, our heirs and successors, at our Custom House in our City of New York, unto our, or their Collector, or Receiver General, there for the time being on the annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, commonly called Lady Day, the yearly rent of Two Shillings and Six Pence for each hundred acres of the above granted land, and so in proportion for any lesser quantity thereof (the land allowed for high ways excepted) in kind and stead of all others, rents, services, draws, duties and demands whatsoever for the above granted lands, mines, minerals, hereditaments and premises, or any part thereof, provided always and upon condition that if the said John Miln, Marian Scott, Walter Butler and Charles Williams, our grantees before named, or their heirs or assigns () shall not within three years () hereof, plant, settle () of every fifty acres of these above granted lands which are capable of cultivation, if our said grantees, their heirs or assigns, or any other person or persons, by their, or by any of their () consent or procurement, shall set on fire, or burn the woods in the said lands, or any part thereof to () the same, so as to () impasse, or hinder the growth of any of the trees, those that are, or may be fit for masts, planks, knees or other timber fit for the use of our Royal Navy, that those and in others of these () this our grant, and everything therein contained shall cease and be void of anything herein contained before, to the contrary notwithstanding.

DECLARED, nevertheless, that nothing in these presents () contained, shall or ought to be contained to extend or be intended to prohibit, or in any wise hinder our said grantees, any or either of them () either of their heirs or assigns, or any of them from such burning of the woods, or cutting down or falling of the trees that are, or shall be growing, or being, on the above granted lands, or any parts thereof, as shall be necessary or conducive of the clearing and effectual cultivating of the same lands, or any parts thereof, to or for their own use, or uses --AND we do hereby DECLARE that by the said burning of the woods () that our said grantees, their heirs and assigns are to be () from setting fire to and burning any timber, or trees, while they are standing and growing upon the above granted lands, or any parts thereof.

AND we do likewise DECLARE that the conservation of all trees of the diameter of twenty four inches and upwards at twelve inches from the ground, for mast for our Royal Navy, and of such other trees as may be fit to make planks, &c, for the use of our said navy, is not, nor ought to be construed to hinder our said grantees or any or either of them and of their heirs or assigns from clearing or effectually cultivating the above granted land, or any part thereof.

AND we () of our especial grace, certain knowledge and meer motion, consent, and agree this present grant being entered on record as is hereinafter more particularly expressed, shall be good and effectual in the law to all intents, constructions and () against us, our heirs and successors, notwithstanding any misreciting, misbouding, misnaming, or other imperfections, confusion, of or concerning the above granted, or intended to be hereby granted, land, tenements, hereditaments, mines, minerals, and premises, or any part thereof.

IN TESTIMONY whereof, we have caused these our letters to be made patent, and the same to be entered on record in our said Secretary's office in one of the Books of Patent there remaining.

WITNESS our said and trusty and well beloved William Cosby, Captain General and Governor in Chief of the Provinces of New York, New Jersey and the territories thereon depending, in AMERICA, Vice Admiral of the same, and Colonel in our Army, &c, at our Fort George in the City of New York, the thirty first day of December, in the ninth year of our reign, in the year of our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Thirty Five.

Frede'k Morris, D Sect'y

Great Britain. Public Record Office, Audit Office 13, Vol 117; National Archives of Canada, MG 12, AO 13, microfilm reel B-2555.

* **Comment:** This document is contained in the Loyalist claim of John Butler, submitted in 1785

EXTRACT: GEORGE CLARKE TO CADWALLADER COLDEN

New York
10 May 1736

You will be pleased likewise to see whether the lands granted to Butler, Miln, Scott and Williams be not part of the lands petitioned for by Stork and Livingston, and be as particular as you can that I may give the Lords of Trade a full information.

New York Historical Society. Collections of for the Year 1918, The Letters and Papers of Cadwallader Colden, 1730-1742 (New York, 1919), p 150.

EXTRACT: DAN HORSMANDEN TO CADWALLADER COLDEN

New York
23 July 1736

I received your kind letter by your son and am exceedingly obliged for your friendly offer of assistance in the disposing of the land. I should no doubt be glad to get Chaps for it, at any reasonable rate.

Mr Butler was talking to me about it and offered to do me all the service in his power towards getting purchasers, and says further that he knows several people that are desirous of buying part of those lands, and that he doubts not but he shall be able to get 50 or 60 Pounds pct for them, that he thinks it 'twil be proper to divide the land into 150 acre lots and most likely to sell to advantage by that method. The people he has in view desiring such quantities and able to pay ready money for them. I readily accepted his service, and if to him you will join your assistance when up in those parts, it will much add to the obligations I am already under to you and shall always be acknowledged.

New York Historical Society. Collections of for the Year 1918, The Letters and Papers of Cadwallader Colden, 1730-1742 (New York, 1919), pp 151-152.

EDWARD COLLINS TO CADWALLADER COLDEN

Canajoharie
17 October 1736

PS: Pray when you write to me here, let me have a little hint how matters go at present at New York. No[w] I pressed upon Butler before he went down to finish his survey at Schoharie, but he told me as soon as he came bac. What he means, I cannot tell. I suppose he is going down about another South Sea stock.

New York Historical Society. Collections of for the Year 1918, The Letters and Papers of Cadwallader Colden, 1730-1742 (New York, 1919), p 156.

**CAPTAIN EDWARD CLARKE TO CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER
COMMANDING AT FORT HUNTER**

Albany
6 February 1737/38

I take the liberty from the respect I owe you to advise a little with you concerning an affair that is apprehended to be on foot between Doctor Dishington and Miss Dick.

'Tis reported that they are to be at Fort Hunter and that there the most unjust and ungrateful action that ever had birth on this stage is to be executed. Conscious I am that you're a stranger entirely to this accursed scheme, and that I think it the friend's part to acquaint you of it, if such a thing is to, for God's sake, let not your fort be the scene where 'tis to be acted in.

I say again, I insist that you don't suffer them to come into your house where they may, previously to your knowledge, huddle up a marriage. And tho' you are innocent, the censorious part of mankind will absolutely condemn you, and the more moderate part suspect thus for your own character.

And to highly oblige me, advise the Doctor to send her back to Bloods, and not suffer them under your roof. Forgive my impertinence that hurry occasions and look upon it as a rough river impetuously flowing from a serene sincere fountain. Adieu.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of, (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, p 1.

* **Comment:** Throughout the Sir William Johnson Papers "Old Walter" was referred to as either "Lieutenant" or "Captain", sometimes within days by the same writer. He was always carried on the British Army List as "Lieutenant", and as noted in his letter of 30 October 1759, on seeking retirement he himself gave his rank as "Lieutenant". The confusion may have come about by his employment as "Captain of the Forts" as noted in Joshua Hempstead's diary of 6 November 1742, or his previous rank of Captain in Connecticut. Careful reading is necessary to distinguish him from his son Walter who held a commission as Captain in the Indian Department.

At this time, Edward Clarke commanded the Independent Company to which Walter Butler belonged.

Fort Hunter was a small outpost on the south side of the Mohawk River at the junction of Schoharie Creek, now present-day Fonda, New York.

**CAPTAIN EDWARD CLARKE TO CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER
COMMANDING AT FORT HUNTER**

Albany
3 March 1737/38

I had the honour of yours by Ellwood, and am uneasy that you should imagine I thought, or it was in the power of any person to make me believe, you was either knowing of or accessory to the cursed plot of that vile man's.

No Sir, my opinion is infinitely better of you, but the reason of my writing you was to prepare you and to give you an opportunity to avoid the censure of ill minds. Next, when I shall have the pleasure of speaking to you, we'll talk more of the affair.

Let me beg Sir, you'll enlist as many men as possible that are good men, for I shall muster publicly the 24th of June

ensuing. So I must beg your care to send them down again that time. I hope by your assistance to show a complete company.

I thank you sincerely for those you have listed already. You may tell those that you have and shall list they shall have their clothes yearly.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, pp 2-3.

EXTRACT FROM THE BRITISH ARMY LIST FOR 1740

Four Companies at New York

		Present Date of Commission	Dates of First Commission
Captains	Richard Biggs	14 February 1728/29	
	Hubert Marshall	9 July 1736	
	Edward Clarke	9 July 1736	
	James Ramsay	30 December 1738	
Lieutenants	Edmund Blood	3 August 1733	
	John Felton	12 November 1733	
	Timothy Bagley	4 February 1725/26	
	Charles Congrave	18 February 1728/29	
	Emelius Guerin	17 March 1735/36	Lieutenant 2 March 1716/17
	Hyde Clarke	19 January 1739/40	
Captain	Andrew Nioll	13 November 1739	
Lieutenant			
Lieutenant	George Ingoldsby	14 March 1721/22	
Adjutant			
Lieutenants	Pascal Nelson	17 January 1729/30	
	William Helling	8 March 1719/20	
	Walter Butler	27 June 1728	
	Thomas Burroughs	31 January 1738/39	Ensign 18 January 1728/29

Great Britain. List of the Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels, Majors, Captains, Lieutenants and Ensigns of His Majesty's Forces on the British Establishment (London, 1740), p 57.

* **Comment:** Edmund Blood, Timothy Bagley and William Helling were all on the list of 30 Sergeants who were commissioned with Walter Butler in 1710/1711.

Hubert Marshall was court martialled because of inefficiency, "for twenty years the worst captain with the worst company in the British army,"

It is curious that there is no record in any of the British Army Lists of Walter Butler's original commission in 1711.

EXTRACT FROM THE DIARY OF JOSHUA HEMPSTEAD

New London
6 November 1742

Mrs Butler, wife of Captain Walter Butler, and her children and family, is gone away by water to New York, in order to go with him in the Northern Colonies, above Albany, where he hath been several years Captain of the Forts.

Frances Manwaring Caulkins. History of New London, Connecticut (New London, 1895), p 343.

BIOGRAPHICAL NOTES REGARDING RICHARD HANSEN

Hansen. Richard

bp 29 May 1743, son of Nicholas and Engeltie Hanson (FH: 11/23); m Mary, dau of Walter and Mary (Wemple) Butler (FH: 36), 16 Aug 1767 (RDSA: 182). Children: Maria, b 1768/69; Angel (Engeltie), b July 1776; Walter, b 1777/78; Nicholas, b 7 Apr 1780 (DRC: 56).

Maryly B Penrose. Mohawk Valley in the Revolution: Committee of Safety and Genealogical Compendium (Franklin Park, NJ, 1978), p 257.

* **Comment:** The references quoted are:

DRC: RW Vosburgh, Ed. Records of the Dutch Reformed Church of Caughnawaga (New York Genealogical and Biographical Society, 1918, Vol 1).

FH: Register of Baptisms, Marriages, Communicants and Funerals Begun by Henry Barclay at Fort Hunter, January 26th 1734. (Montgomery County Department of History and Archives, Fonda, NY, 1936).

RDSA: RW Vosburgh, Ed. Records of the Reformed Dutch Church of Stone Arabia (New York Genealogical and Biographical Society, 1916, Vol 1).

THOMAS BUTLER TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

Oswego
16 September 1744

I wrote you a few days ago by the bearer of this who was then going home but since has returned.

I gave you some small account of the French being on their way hither, but find since it hath been a false alarm. I don't now in the least suspect that this place will be attacked, as the Five Nations seem to have it at heart.

I wrote to you for a bateau of goods which I hope you'll please to send me this fall. I would not have entered more than half the rum. I thought it would be inconvenient for you to send two bateau, so now have wrote to Albany for one, as I don't fear selling them both.

I owe Hendrk Hanson for his trip in the Spring. If you can pay him in your way shall be obliged to you. If your goods

should come over would have you to send me such things as is fitting for winter for Indians.

My father desires his humble service to you.

Sir William Johnson Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, pp 22-23.

* **Comment:** Fort Oswego was located on Lake Ontario at the mouth of the Oswego River. Lieutenant Walter Butler was posted there for a period of time. During the French-Indian Wars, the fort changed hands a number of times, mainly because the British never maintained a sufficient garrison there.

Built by Governor Burnet in 1728, Fort Oswego stood on the west bank. Surrounding a large stone blockhouse was a masonry wall three and a half feet thick, which ran some six hundred feet in circumference. Between the fort and the river lay a wide low plateau, the remnants of the river's delta. Stretching along the west bank, under the protection of the guns of the fort, seventy log buildings in two lines facing inwards provided traders with a "street" in which to do business.

By 1756 another fortification was located on the heights to the west, and another poorly constructed and poorly located fortification on the east bank, known as Fort Ontario.

THOMAS BUTLER TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

Oswego
23 September 1744

Since my last, nothing of moment has happened here. I wrote to you for some goods which I hope will not fail coming, as I think here there will be no danger from our neighbours, the French.

I hope you'll not forget me about the keg butter. I must beg the favour you'll furnish both bateau with meat.

I have wrote to Mr Stevenson for 2 bags of bread. You'll please to send me an invoice of all the things now, and what I had before. You'll please to consult with my brother about the hands.

My father desires his humble service to you. All are well here, but will I fear very soon want provisions.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, p 23.

WILL OF DOCTOR CHARLES KERR

[Oswego]
19 October 1744

Know all men by these presents, that I, Charles Kerr, Doctor, of Oswego, being sound in judgment, I make Lieutenant Walter Butler, executor, to call all debts due me and to pay all debts.

All the rest of my estate I leave to Thomas and Walter Butler, sons of Lieutenant Walter Butler. I leave to Daniel O'Bryan an old red coat, waistcoat, and a pair of leather breeches. I leave to Thomas and Walter Butler three suits of clothes, nine shirts, and a beaver hat lying at Mr Hendrick Costers in Albany. All rest of movables to Thomas and

Walter Butler.

Dated October 19, 1744. Witnesses: John Phillipse, Edward Trivett, John Duffey. Proved, October 31, 1748.

New York Historical Society. Abstract of Wills on File in the Surrogate's Office, City of New York (New York 1895), Vol IV, pp 200-201.

**CAPTAIN JOHN RUTHERFORD TO CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER,
COMMANDING AT OSWEGO**

Fort William
31 January 1744/45

I'm glad to see by yours to the Commissioners that all seems well with you at Oswego.

I desire you'll send me down by first opportunity an account of arms and stores, &c, that you have now in the garrison, with your opinion of what may further needful there, that I may be able to fulfil the Governor's instructions for my preparing an estimate of what reparations and stores are necessary for the garrisons in this country to be laid before the Council and Assembly this spring.

If you can have no other opportunity, and any soldier offer to come down, allow them, which I fancy may happen upon being assured he shan't be obliged to return.

I beg my compliments to Captain Lindesay, Doctor Ker, your son, and all acquaintances with you.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, pp 25-26.

* **Comment:** This letter is to "Old Walter". Rutherford was now commanding the Independent Company in which Walter Butler was serving.

EXTRACT: CAPTAIN EDWARD HOLLAND TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

Albany
6 April 1745

Since my writing the above, Captain Rutherford is come and has brought Captain Butler's Commission with him for Commissary and one for you to be a Justice of the Peace. He says the Governor is to be here this summer.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, p 27.

* **Comment:** Edward Holland, in addition to his military employment, held offices as mayor of Albany, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Member of the Colonial Council and Mayor of New York.

This is "Old Walter."

**CAPTAIN JOHN RUTHERFORD TO CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER,
COMMANDING AT OSWEGO**

Albany
9 April 1745

I had the pleasure of yours of the 7 of March while I was at New York and delivered yours to the Governor. He thought the few things you write for as necessary at present for the garrison may be supplied from Albany out of the money allowed for incidents, so I shall talk with Mr Philip Livingston Junr and Mr De Peyster about them and see what money they have left of it in their hands.

As to Rum, Pipes &c, I desired the Governor would try to get the Assembly to settle some yearly sum for that purpose, and shall put him in mind of it when I write to him next, but whether he may succeed will be uncertain, for the Assembly seems ill disposed to raise money at present almost on any account.

I arrived here only yesterday from New York and write this in a hurry that I may not lose this opportunity of sending you up your Commissions of Peace and Commissary that I brought from New York.

The Boston expedition against Cape Breton bids for success. The New England people were embarked. The Connecticut people just a going and Captain Warren in a sixty gun ship with two forty gun ships &c in his way from the West Indies to join them.

The emperors's death and change of ministry in England will no doubt furnish us with much news next ships.

I shall ask Mr Stevenson for Smith's order and pay it to him. Sergeant Trivit and three more of my men wrote for some trifles. I have given their letter to the Mayor who will send them by first opportunity.

I would be glad to hear from you that you don't desire to be relieved next fall, and please write me which of His Excellency's men and mine desire to be relieved and who will willingly stay another year.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, pp 28-29.

**CAPTAIN JOHN RUTHERFORD TO CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER,
COMMANDING AT OSWEGO**

Albany
25 April 1745

I have received yours of the 13th Inst and Kelley is accordingly arrived. I wish you had kept him and punished him at Oswego for his insolence to the Officers. As to his religion, he professes himself of the Church of England which is enough to us so long as his conversations or actions don't show the contrary.

I'm sorry you should want so many now of the detachment at Oswego, but as a part, if not the whole, must be relieved by August next 'tis not worth to reinforce you unless the Governor orders me to whom I have wrote about it.

I gave Phil Livingstone Junr my last letters to forward to you by Tydie, in which I enclosed your Commission of Peace and order to be Commissary which I hope came safe to hand.

I expect you'll choose to continue another year or so as I'm persuaded 'twill be more advantage to you than Fort Hunter.

Let me know how many of the men belonging to Albany will choose to stay and whom you desire to have relieved. If you continue at Oswego write me if I should put your son on the rolls again, reporting him on your party at Oswego where I reckon he will be coming and going while you remain there.

I have given the note of necessities for the garrison your wrote to Messrs De Peyster and Livingstone who will send you what they can get of them by next opportunity, except Powder and Ball.

If Trivet misbehaves, why don't you punish him.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, p 29.

**CAPTAIN JOHN RUTHERFORD TO LIEUTENANT WALTER BUTLER,
COMMANDANT AT OSWEGO**

Albany
11 June 1745

Yours of the 30th of May came to hand yesterday, by which I'm glad to see you live in a good correspondence with all the Indians, and that trade goes so well on. I would only advise you not to give too many presents to these Indians in hopes of being repaid, for the last Assembly seemed so little disposed to grant money either for the interest or honour of the country that there's no trusting to the next until we once see what men are chosen.

Messrs De Peyster and Livingstone, who are to send the necessities you wrote for, excuse their not having sent them, from their having been obliged to send for grinding stones, &c, from New York.

I observe what you write to Doctor Shuckburgh and have not the least doubt but the Governor will continue you Commissary as long as you remain at Oswego, for when I asked for your last Commission he ordered it to be wrote out directly and said he was resolved himself to give it you before ever he was spoke to about it, and it seemed resolved the officer here should always have it.

I desire you would write His Excellency yourself, relating to whatever you think properest about relieving the party under your command, for I shall do nothing relating to a garrison at so great a distance, that it can't be supposed 'tis in my power to take any charge or care of, without His Excellency's express orders in every particular.

I have no doubt that the next Assembly will empower the Governor to come up here in August, when he will probably give orders about all affairs of that kind. But should we be successful in reducing Cape Breton which (after taking a battery on the island in the entry into the harbour and the grand battery opposite the harbour's mouth, both which we are now in possession of) I don't doubt but we shall soon have accounts of, and should some more ships and men arrive from England as expected, I desire you may be relieved that I may have your assistance in case of any thing to be done this way.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, pp 32-33.

EXTRACT FROM THE RECORDS OF QUEEN ANNE'S CHAPEL

Fort Hunter
27 September 1745

Married: Walter Butler, Jr, to Mary Wemple.

Montgomery County Department of History and Archives. Fort Hunter Church Records, Reverend Thomas Barclay, Queen Anne's Chapel.

EXTRACT FROM A REPORT ON AN INDIAN COUNCIL

Albany
16 August 1746

About ten days before His Excellency left Albany, a party of upwards of seventy men, consisting of some of each Nation went against Canada; some Christians were of the party to assist and direct, and to be witness of the behaviour of the Indians. They were to avoid all the lakes and the usual roads and passes to Canada, and were to go through the woods over the mountains that are seldom passed, to prevent the Enemy's discovering them. But after these had been out, Captain Butler's son, to whom the chief direction of this party was committed, was taken ill of the small-pox, and five of the Indians were obliged to return to carry him home.

National Archives of Canada. Great Britain: America and West Indies, Original Correspondence, Despatches and Miscellaneous, 1733-1754, CO 5, Vol 5, Vol 1061, p 61.

LIEUTENANT THOMAS BUTLER TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

1746

When you are paying One Ey'd William, I should be obliged to you if you'd tell him to leave one Spanish Dollar with you for me which I paid for him to Capt Pettre for a gallon of rum.

My father desires his humble service to you who is now brave and hearty.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, p 70.

LIEUTENANT THOMAS BUTLER TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

1746

That day I came from home, got to Mr Fetterley's, bought two cattle of Van Alstine yesterday. Yesterday I was all over Stone Arabia and bought all the cattle that was good to be found. Last night left at Wormwood's where I bought three. I have now in all bought thirty seven. I think very good oxen, excepting two cows which are about six years old and good.

I am now going over the river to one Countreyman's, where I hear is two large oxen. The remainder I proposed to buy at the Flatts. Pettre has sent me word that there is a great many.

I sent Quack yesterday with a letter to Pettre, who brings you his answer. I thought it best to send up Quack that you

should not stay the Command, for if I had kept him with me it would have been Tuesday before we could get down.

I shall send you from the great flatts an account of all the cattle bought. I have ordered the people to drive up the cattle next Friday to Herkeman's and think to set them off the next day for Oswego.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, pp 70-71.

* **Comment:** The Sir William Johnson Papers dates this and the preceding letter as possibly 1746. The following receipt would indicate that Thomas Butler was buying cattle in the last part of that year, or early in 1747.

EVERT WENDELL JUNIOR TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

Albany
25 January 1747/8

Received of Colonel William Johnson, Nine pounds fifteen shillings, being for three fat cattle bought by Thos Butler of Petter, Wormwood and me.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1921), Vol 1, p 129.

EXTRACT FROM COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON'S ACCOUNT BOOK

30 March 1747

To provisions for 30 fighters of the Woulse
from the Mohawks with Lieutenant Walter Butler
with them for 20 days at 6d per man..... £10 10 0

5 April 1747

A treat and provisions to another party
of 6 Mohawks, Captain Brant with Thomas Butler..... £9 10 0

20 April 1747

To a feast or treat to Lieutenant Walter
Butler's party when they returned with
six scalps from Crown Point £5 0 0

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pages 20 and 22.

* **Comment:** This Captain Brant may have been Hendrick Brant (Tekarehoge), son of the Mohawk Sachem who went with Colonel Peter Schuyler to England in 1710. If so, he was the grandfather of Joseph and Molly Brant; and if so, he was killed at the Battle of Lake George in 1755. (Jean Johnston. Ancestry and Descendants of Molly Brant. In Ontario History, Vol LXIII, Number 2, June 1971, pp 86-87).

**EXTRACT: COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON
TO GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON OF NEW YORK**

24 April 1747

The party of Indians I sent out under the command of Lieutenant Walter Butler, Junr, against the French are returned, and have met with success, the particulars of which are as follows: They set out from the Mohawk Castle the third of this instant and went to Crown Point, where they lay two days upon a hill, from whence they had a good view of the Fort; they discovered nothing except two large canoes full of men, and that they saw go from the Fort, towards Albany, and by the shouting the men in the canoes made as they left the Fort it was concluded that they were going to scalp; the third day the party came down from the hill and divided into two parties, one of which consisting of thirteen men came upon the tract of several persons going towards the garrison, they pursued them till they got within half a mile of the Fort, when they discovered a party of the garrison resting on a fallen tree, and were employed in beating and dressing some touch wood which they had found in the woods where they had been upon the patrol; our thirteen Indians took the opportunity of approaching under a bank; by the advantage of the bank they got very near the French without being discovered, and found that the Enemy consisted of twenty seven Soldiers and three Indians; our Indians fired upon them and killed three whereupon the Enemy flew to their own arms and returned the fire briskly but without any execution, our Indians having loaded again gave them a second volley, killed one more and wounded three, upon which the Enemy retreated; but one of their Officers brought them back to their ground again, and then they fought smartly and the Chief of our Indians was wounded through the breast and one arm and another slightly on the knee, upon this it is said our Indians enraged fought more like Devils than Men, one of our Indians run up (on observing one of the French Indians presenting his piece) within ten yards of him and discharged his piece loaded with Swan shot into his breast, upon which he fell down dead, the other two French Indians, on this, run for it; this discouraged the French so much that they all likewise fled towards the Fort, except two Officers and a Sergeant who continued fighting bravely till they all three fell.

Part of our Indians in the meantime pursued those that fled, till they came within musket shot of the Fort and say they saw nine wounded men carried into the garrison by the other; they had only time to take six scalps, the Enemy pursued them closely two days, till they came to a lake from whence a river issues that runs towards the Mohawk Castle.

One of the French officers, the Indians say, was a young man dressed in blue, with a broad gold lace, who fought with undoubted courage till he was grievously wounded, and then he called out for quarters in the Indian language; but perceiving his wounds were mortal they dispatched him.

This is esteemed the gallantest action performed by the Indians going out against the French, who it is hoped will meet with success.

EB O'Callaghan, Ed. Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York (Albany 1854), Vol II, pp 343-344.

EXTRACT FROM COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON'S ACCOUNT BOOK

11 May 1747

Some provisions and liquor sent to Lieutenant
Thomas Butler's party to Sacondaga with
8 prisoners..... £0 18 0

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1939), Vol 9 p 23.

EXTRACT: COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON TO GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON

30 May 1747

You cannot conceive the uneasiness your long silence gives me, not having the honour of a line from you since the 30th of April, it now being the only time that I want assistance of money for scalps, and instructions most. Having such numbers every day about me, going to war, which takes abundance of arms, ammunition and clothing, and am quite bare of most of those things...I am quite pestered every day with parties returning with prisoners and scalps, and not a penny allowed me to pay them, which is hard upon me and very displeasing to them I assure you, for they expect it and demand it of me as soon as they return, which I mentioned to Your Excellency in my last of the 25th Inst. As also the return of Lieutenant Thomas Butler and his party with 8 prisoners...

They have brought in this spring as follows:-

First by Lieutenant Walter Butler and his party from Crown Point, the scalps of men.....	6
By Lieutenant Thomas Butler and party, Prisoners.....	8
By Canajoharie Party.....3 prisoners.....	3
Scalps.....	2
By Gingegoe and party.....prisoners.....	7
Scalps.....	3
This Spring.....Total.....	29

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1921), Vol 1, pp 93-96.

A RECEIPT ISSUED BY COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

2 July 1747

Money paid for scalps and prisoners as follows:-

Walter Butler 6 scalps at 10	£60 0 0
Canajoharies 2 scalps	£20 0 0
ditto 3 prisoners, 1 under age	£50 0 0
Thomas Butler, 8 prisoners 2 of age	£40 0 0
and 6 under age.....	£60 0 0
Gingoe, 7 prisoners, 4 of age	£80 0 0
3 under age.....	£30 0 0
3 scalps under age.....	£15 0 0
1 scalp by Daniel the Indian, &c.....	£10 0 0
	<hr/>
	£365 0 0

Rec'd the Contents.

Implements requisite for those men who are to go upon service with the Indians, viz:-

Axes
Hangers
Indian Shoes

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1939), Vol 9, p 8.

EXTRACT: COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON TO GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON

Mount Johnson
13 August 1747

I also enclose Your Excellency, a letter from Lieutenant Butler at Oswego to his son in the Mohawks, by which Your Excellency may see how unfit he is for that duty at present.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1921), Vol 1, pp 107-108.

JOHN BUTLER AND OTHERS TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

August 1747

This evening, Melcart Van Dusen agoing home in Corli Van Eapses pastures, saw the two Seneca Indians that left your Honour's house yesterday. One of them being murdered returned and made report of it.

Captain Cornyn and I summoned several of the neighbours as Jury. But on coming to Barent Wemple's, we examined the Indian, he calls himself Tom, who confessed that he had murdered the other.

We examined the corpse and found several cuts with a hatchet in the same places as he had confessed.

We summoned such of the neighbours as understood Indian. We desired them to certify that they understood the Indian and would be glad to know what your Honour would have done further in them affair. Mr Hendrick Wemple will receive your commands.

We are Honoured Sir, your dutiful humble servants.

John Butler
Piter Conyn
Jelles Fonda
Evert Van Eps
Barent Wemple

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1921), Vol 1, p 112.

* **Comment:** Jelles (Jellis) was pronounced "Yellis" by the Germans and Dutch, and "Giles" by the English.

JOHN ROBERTS TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

Albany
18 November 1747

I propose disbanding the Forces next Thursday according to the Governor's intimation.

I have sent Mr Thomas Butler a Warrant for empowering him to enlist a Company of sixty effective men on the Province Pay, the conditions of which I presume you are already acquainted.

If there is any friend of yours that you believe has interest to raise a Company, and have a mind to recommend, I shall serve him with a great deal of pleasure, and have blank Warrants by me for that purpose, and would advise the timeliest notice.

I don't propose staying here above ten days at farthest.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1921), Vol 1, p 121.

EXTRACT: GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

Fort George
6 January 1748

I have received letters from Captains Marshall and Clark with the reports of Lieutenants Holland and Mills concerning the invalids in the detachments at Schenectady, in which they both say that (on their being ordered by their respective Captains to review those men) they are all able bodied veterans and what they should not object to was they on that service. I cannot find that Lieutenant Butler has sent them a copy of my order, for neither of them mention any thing of the detachment under his command.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, p 206.

EXTRACTS FROM A RECEIPTED BILL

27 February 1748

His Excellency the Honourable George Clinton, &c, &c, &c, for the Subsistence of the Indian Officers, Sergeants and Private Men that entered into His Majesty's Service upon the Occasion of His Excellency's Engaging the Six Nations of Indians to Join Upon the Intended Expedition Against Canada in the Year 1746.

To Lieutenant Butler, Subs from 2 Sepr 1746
to 24 Dec 1747 being 449 days @ 3/6..... £78 11 6

To Lieutenant Butler, Junr, do from 2 do
to 24 do being 448 days @ 3/6..... £78 8 0

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 9.

CAPTAIN JOHN RUTHERFORD TO CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER

New York
29 April 1748

When I returned here I found there was nothing to be expected against Canada, so I thought it best to take the opportunity of the Oswego to make a short trip to London to settle some of my private affairs.

As I talked over matters with you at Albany when I expected to have been sent elsewhere, I need add very little here, but to desire you to add the three men to the duty roll as we agreed and one for Captain Cleland as Lieutenant, and another as Adjutant, as I find the Governor intends he should do that duty at Albany.

I must beg the favour you would assist Captain Cleland and show him any civilities in your power, as I'm sure you'll be very fond both of his company and Mrs Cleland's.

I hope you'll find a way not to allow me to be at more expense in the main than the other Captains, and endeavour if any how possible to keep the company full and charge the expenses of recruiting in the pay roll, which after next pay day, which is the sixth, you must peruse and sign before Sergeant Morris carries it to the Mayor, beginning the 6th of June and adding the five as above.

I shall see you at Albany before the river freezes if I'm not very unlucky in passages, so wishing you and your family all health and happiness.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, pp 164-165.

* **Comment:** The editors of the Sir William Johnson Papers had difficulty identifying to whom this letter was addressed, as the address had only "Captain Butler". As Rutherford was the Commander of the Independent Company, and was describing details of the payroll, it can only be to "Old Walter", not to one of his sons.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

Oswego
28 April 1749/50

Since I wrote you last, nothing extraordinary has happened here. I have had the luck to trade about six packs, the chief of which is beaver. I shall send them to you so soon as Martin arrives, which I suppose to be pretty soon.

I shall want another bateau with goods which desire the favour you'll furnish me with. Enclosed is the memorandum of the things I shall need. I send this to you now that you may have them ready against Martin comes down.

I am pretty much troubled with a pain in my side which I have had near two years. I shall be highly obliged to you if you could spare me one bottle with Tarlington's Drops.

Mr Farrell and company arrived safe here yesterday. I wish you health and prosperity.

PS: A Cayuga Indian known by the name () man died in Canada () time last winter. The Indians say there is a great sickness amongst the French and that they die very fast and sudden.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, p 275.

EXTRACT FROM TRINITY CHURCH PARISH RECORDS

Fort Hunter
2 February 1750

Christened, baptized:- Mary, daughter of Walter and Mary Butler. Mother's name: Mary Wemple.

At Queen Anne's Chapel, Fort Hunter, by the Reverend John Ogilvie.

New York Genealogical and Biographical Record. A Register of Christening Kept by the Rev'd John Ogilvie, begun ye 9th June 1749 (July 1936), Vol LXVIII.

EXTRACT FROM MINUTES OF AN INDIAN COUNCIL

Mount Johnson
21 June 1750

The proceedings of the Honourable William Johnson Esq, Sole Superintendent of Indian Affairs with Nine Confederate Nations of Indians, at a public meeting held at Mount Johnson in the Province of New York...

Names of the Nine Nations

Senecas	Cayugas
Oneidas	Tuscaroras
Onondagas	Tedarighronoes
Schanadarigroenes	Delawares & Aughquages
Upper and Lower Mohawks	

In all, 1106 Men, Women and Children of which a greater number of men than ever before known at any public meeting.

Present

The Honourable William Johnson
The Reverend Mr Ogilvie, Indian Missionary
Peter Wraxall, Secretary for Indian Affairs

Mr Daniel Claus, Arent Stevens, William Printup, and Jacobus Clement, Interpreters

Mr Ferrall, Captain Stoddert, Captain Butler and several other persons attending...

EB O'Callaghan, Ed. Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York (Albany 1854), Vol VI, p 964

* **Comment:** The minutes record a meeting the very next day with among those present being: "Lieutenant Butler,

those formerly mentioned, and many other persons of the neighbourhood attending." The minutes of these Indian conferences are extensive and other than the Butlers attending, or acting as interpreters, have no significance for them. The purpose of including the document here is to provide information on the location and activity of the Butlers on that date.

Daniel Claus (Christian Daniel Claus) was born in Germany 13 September 1727. He arrived in North America in 1749, and in 1755 appointed a Lieutenant in the Indian Department. He was commissioned in the 62nd Foot in 1756 and became a Colonel in the Albany County Militia in 1768. He married Ann Johnson, a daughter of Sir William Johnson in 1762, which led to advancement in the Indian Department. In 1775 he was dismissed from office and replaced by Lieutenant Colonel John Campbell. He went to England and returned in 1777 with an appointment as Superintendent of the Six Nations. After the revolution he returned to England and died there in 1787. His son William later became deputy superintendent of Indian affairs.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

Oswego
17 July 1750

I write you this by Mr Wendell who can tell you how the trade goes here, which I believe is over except some few scattering canoes to expect. I would fain have sent you some packs by Jonathan Wells who went down for Akerman, but could not prevail with him though offered eight shillings per pack. I have now five packs Beaver and seven of leather, 70 pounds each.

I have yet about 130 gallons of rum and near four pounds strouds which I don't much fear selling this month and the next. If you have an opportunity please to send me 1/2 loaf of sugar.

If Captain Stodart comes up, hope he will bring Martin with him who can help me down.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1921), Vol 1, p 290.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

Oswego
3 September 1750

The 28th or 29th Aug last came a Caughnawaga Indian to Oswego. Soon after he landed he desired to wait on the officer; accordingly I went with him to Captain Lindsay. He said he was lately come from his castle, but some time before he left it heard the following news, viz:-

That the Governor of the Three Rivers had been with a Nation of Indians living there or thereabouts and told them he was lately come from over the Seas, but before he left the old country had heard how much the New England People wronged them in their lands, that he likewise understood they had lost several of their young men in the late war for which they had not yet taken revenge and said very much in order to spirit up the Indians against the English, giving them at the same time all such things as Indians use in time of War; upon which about twenty young fellows rose up and declared they would immediately go a fighting, and so set out for the eastward of Boston, the news of which soon reached some other Nations who sent ten young men after them in order to fetch them back.

They were overtaken in the woods but could not be prevailed on. Upon which they went to the Governor in Chief and

complained of the Governor of the Three Rivers, saying the Indians were now all at Peace with the English and would gladly remain so. The Governor told them he had nothing to do with what that Gentleman did in sending out the Indians. The Indians were very much displeased at the Governor's answer and said that Nation might look to themselves for they would not assist them against the English.

EB O'Callaghan, Ed. Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York (Albany, 1854), Vol VI, p 591.

EXTRACT: SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON

Mount Johnson
14 September 1750

The enclosed information I had from Captain Thomas Butler then at Oswego, but is since come from thence, and by further enquiry find by the said Indian's discourse with him, and by several other accounts, that the French Governors are spiring up the Indians against the settlers of Nova Scotia as much as possible, and have succeeded beyond expectation, telling them the English are settling now on their lands and if allowed will in time dispossess them of all their lands; telling them also that they are men of no spirit, if the do not likewise revenge the loss of so many of their people slain by the English in the late war. They supply them with arms, ammunition, clothing, &c, for said purpose.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 67-68.

**WILLIAM JOHNSON, THOMAS BUTLER AND JOHN BUTLER
TO GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON**

16 May 1751

To His Excellency the Honourable George Clinton, Captain General and Governor in Chief of the Province of New York and Territories thereon depending in America, Vice Admiral of the same and Admiral of the White Squadron of His Majesty's Fleet. In Council.

The petition of William Johnson, Thomas Butler and John Butler

Humbly sheweth:-

That there is yet unpurchased of the native Indian proprietors thereof a certain parcel of vacant land lying in the County of Albany near and adjoining to the lake called by the Indians Canunda which is about two miles distant from the Onondaga Castle, and your petitioners being desirous to purchase the said lake as also six thousand acres of the lands around it extending two miles into the woods in order to obtain His Majesty's Letters Patent for four thousand acres thereof and the said Lake Canunda.

Your petitioners therefore humbly pray Your Excellency will be favourably pleased to grant them Your Excellency's licence to purchase in His Majesty's name the vacant lands and lake above mentioned and described. And your petitioners as in duty bound shall ever pray, &c

Wm Johnson
Thomas Butler
John Butler

Endorsed: The petition of Col Wm Johnson, Thomas Butler and John Butler for licence to purchase the Lake Canunda and 6000 acres of lands around it.

16 May 1751. Read in Council and granted licence to purchase issued the same day.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921) Vol 1, pp 923-924, also in Vol 13, pp 13-14.

EXTRACT: GOLDSBROW BANYAR TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

New York
18 May 1751

I have received your favour of the 6th Instant. Before the receipt of which Dr Ayscough brought me a Memorandum for a petition in your name, Thomas and John Butler, for a licence to purchase the Lake Canunda and 4000 acres of the lands around it, which I prepared and has since laid before the Council and granted, and if I can get the licence signed before this goes (the Governor being gone this morning in a party of pleasure) I shall enclose it. Otherwise send it by the first opportunity.

The reason the licence being to purchase 6000, is that you must purchase one fourth more than you patent. As to the boundaries of this land, although without any difficulty, the licence has been obtained, yet it is very probable you will not be able to obtain a patent for the lands about the lake exactly in the manner you would take them up. It being repugnant to the King's Instructions to grant lands extending thus along the banks of a river (and it's likely this being a lake will not be esteemed an essential difference) because the lands back of them would by that means be less valuable and more inconvenient for settling.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921) Vol 1, p 334.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

Oswego
29 May 1751

Your favour I received yesterday, together with the goods sent me by John, but I fear they are come to a bad market. We have had but one Ottawa canoe here this year. What hinders their coming, I can't learn -- but that the new French Fort at Niagara will stop much of this trade is certain, as they have all sorts of goods and have orders from the Governor of Canada to sell cheap.

I have taken particular notice of Nanney's shapes, and I can find the several doses you gave her has in the least altered her. I understand that she has a mind to see you and try the experiment over again.

As to Mr Groenendyck's pretending to be my rival, I fear him the least of any man. Especially as he is now with swelled legs, creeping about like a man of ninety nine.

I understand there is some talk of my father's being removed to York, but hope you'll be his friend as formerly.

I heartily wish you all that heaven can bestow.

John desires his compliments to you.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1921), Vol 1, p 338.

EXTRACT FROM A DEED OF LAND

2 January 1753

This Indenture made the second day of January, in the twenty seventh year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord George the Second, by the Grace of God of Great Britain, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c, and in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and fifty three;-

Between Captain Thomas Butler of the Mohawk Country in the County of Albany and in the Province of New York of the one part; and Captain Walter Butler of the Mohawk Country in the County and Province aforesaid, of the other part:

Witnesseth, that the said Thomas Butler, for and in consideration of the sum of Four Hundred and Seventy Five pounds, lawful money of New York, to him in hand paid by the said Walter Butler, at or before the ensealing and delivery to these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged. And thereof, and therefrom, and of and from every part and parcel thereof, he the said Thomas Butler doth hereby exonerate and discharge the said Walter Butler, his executors and administrators, hath granted, bargained and sold, alienated, released and confirmed, and by these presents doth full, freely and absolutely, grant, bargain and sell, alien, release and confirm unto the said Walter Butler (in his actual possession now being), and to his heirs and assigns, all that certain tract of land situate in the County of Albany, being part of a larger tract of woodland lying on the north side of the Mohawk River, and on the back of the line of John, Margaret and Edward Collins, &c,...

Endorsed: Thomas Butler's Deed to his Father, Jany 1st 1753, for land

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 99-101.

LIEUTENANT WALTER BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Fort William
12 June 1753

These with my humble respects to you and to inform you that the Indians of this castle have this afternoon met in the fort, and having received a belt of wampum has informed me of the affair as follows:

Two days ago new came from Anadorgos who has received this news with the belt of wampum from the French in this form:

Children:-

I am now agoing by Oswego and would not have you be anyways disturbed at it, as we are all French without any Indians, and would have you be still as we have no design against any Indians. My design is to Ohio and that to warn the English off from my ground.

We are so favourable to give them in several terms warning to remove three times off from my ground, the which if they do not we shall drive them by force of arms.

He likewise informed us that they understood the English intended to hold fast and keep footing where they was and they said they liked it very well and was glad to hear that proposal of the English inhabitants as the French was able to cut them in pieces, so this being immediately drawn up, I thought proper to send it forth with that you may take your own sentiments in the affair above delivered.

PS: Sir, please do me that favour to give my duty to His Excellency and let []. You know I am, thank God, in a state of health.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 106.

* **Comment:** The letter is from "Old Walter". It is endorsed "Lieut Butler's letter..." and from the request to express his duty to the Governor, it would of course, be from an officer in the Regular Army.

EXTRACT FROM TRINITY CHURCH PARISH RECORDS

Fort Hunter
26 August 1753

Christened, baptized:- Walter, son of John and Catalyntje Butler. Mother's name: Catalyntje Bradt.

At Queen Anne's Chapel, Mohawks, by the Reverend John Ogilvie.

New York Genealogical and Biographical Record. A Register of Christening Kept by the Rev'd John Ogilvie, begun ye 9th June 1749 (July 1936), Vol LXVIII.

EXTRACTS FROM A REPORT ON THE INDEPENDENT COMPANIES BY JAMES DE LANCEY TO THE EARL OF HOLDERNESSE

New York
22 April 1754

I have the honour of two of Your Lordship's letters. Your Lordship's other letter has signified His Majesty's Royal Pleasure that I should take the most effectual measures to oblige the Officers Commanding the Independent Companies within my Government to complete them without loss of time with good and able soldiers, His Majesty having been informed that the several Independent Companies are far from being complete, that by false musters the full complement appear under arms at a review, but are filled by persons who only do occasional Duty, and not by such as are willing to act as soldiers when His Majesty's service shall require it, and that His Majesty being determined to put an end to such scandalous practices had expressly commanded me forthwith to transmit to Your Lordship, for His Majesty's information, the real state in which I find these Companies, together with names of the Officers Commanding them, and that I should do this without favour or affection and with the strictest regard to the real truth.

In obedience to His Majesty's commands and with the strictest regard to the truth, I acquaint Your Lordship that there are two Independent Companies of one hundred men each posted in Fort George in this City.

One, late the Governor's Company, Staats Long Morris, Captain-Lieutenant, absent in England near eighteen months by Governor Clinton's leave; Hitchen Holland, Lieutenant on command at Oswego; Lewis Pavy, Lieutenant, present.

The other, John Rutherford, Esqr, Captain, absent near three years by Governor Clinton's leave; Walter Butler, Lieutenant, on command at Fort William at the Mohawks; William Ogilvie, Lieutenant, present and one Lieutenant in England, name unknown.

I examined Lieutenants Pavy and Oligvie. Mr Pavy says that after the war Governor Clinton told him he might save his sash, for a Sergeant's guard was sufficient. He says further that the companies are actually mustered but twice a year, to wit, in April and in August, when the men appear; that at the other times of the year the Rolls are signed, but none appear but those on Duty, these are called Private Musters; that both sorts are signed by Mr Kennedy of His Majesty's Council, Mr Holland of His Majesty's Council and Mayor of New York, and Mr Johnson, Recorder as Muster Master; that the whole Duty is done by one Sergeant, one Corporal, one Drum and twelve Private Centinals of the late Governor's Company at Oswego.

Mr Ogilvie gives the same account for the time he has been here of the public and private musters and by whom signed, of the number of men doing Duty in Fort George and says Captain Rutherford has a Sergeant and five Centinals at Oswego.

This is the whole Duty done by the two companies posted in the City of New York.

The two other companies are posted at Albany. Of the one, Hubert Marshall, Esqr, is Captain; George Ingoldsby, Lieutenant, infirm at New York; John Roseboom, Lieutenant at Albany; John Mills, Lieutenant on command at Schenectady by my order.

Of the other, Thomas Clark, Esqr, is Captain; William Spearing, Lieutenant; Simcorn Soremain, Lieutenant; Richard Miller, Lieutenant; all present.

I examined the Recorder of Albany, who is one of the Muster Masters. He says that the companies are but twice a year mustered, to wit, in April and October, the others being private without the men appearing, and that Mr Saunders, Mayor of Albany, himself, and Jacob Teneyth, a Justice, sign the Rolls; that there is only a Sergeant's guard of each company does Duty in Albany.

The detachments of these two companies to the out-garrisons of Oswego, Fort William and Schenectady are equal.

Your Lordship will judge from Captain Clark's return to me what Captain Marshall furnishes. You will be pleased to observe that where one Captain sends a Sergeant to one post, the other does it in another, and so of a Corporal and Drum to make the Duty equal; he says he has at Oswego one Corporal, one Drum and five Centinels; at Fort William one Corporal and thirteen Centinels; at Schenectady one Sergeant, one Drum and eight Centinels, so that upon the whole it appears the Governor's Company had on duty twenty men, Captain Rutherford's twenty one. What Invalids they have I do not know.

This, My Lord, is I believe a true state of the Companies. I am sure I have endeavoured to come at the truth and have done it without favour or affection.

Immediately upon receipt of Your Lordship's letter I sent for Captain Clarke of one of the Companies posted at Albany, then in New York, Lieutenant Pavy and Lieutenant Ogilvie and acquainted them with His Majesty's commands and in pursuance thereof sent my orders in writing to the Commanders of each of the Companies within this Province to complete them without loss of time with good and able soldiers and to see that the officers and men were regularly trained and exercised, and that the discipline of each Company be kept strictly according to His Majesty's Articles of War and the practice of the Army. I also sent orders in writing to Captain Clarke and Lieutenant Ogilvie commanding Captain Rutherford's Company in his absence to hold themselves in readiness to proceed to the Province of Virginia upon the first order.

* **Comment:** Fort William was located at the portage between the Mohawk River and Wood Creek.

NOMINAL ROLL OF CAPTAIN JOHN RUTHERFORD'S COMPANY, 1754

8 May 1754

An Effective Roll of one of His Majesty's Independent Companies of British Fuziliers Commanded by the Honourable John Rutherford, Esqr, May the 8th 1754

William Ogilvie, Lieutenant

Sergeants

William Blackhall

Mathias Dennison

George Conyers

Corporals

John Carney

Hamilton Broughton

Thomas Tracy

Drummers

Peter Burns

John Wheeler

Privates

Benoni Austin

Samuel Butt

Peter Berry

Philip Brown

Mathew Braham

John Campbell

John Campbell, Jnr

Henry Cunningham

John Cain

Edward Dogharty

Stephen Emerson

John King

John Fisher

Thomas Foster

William Getty

Charles Galt

Farrel Gaffeny

Peter Hampton

Thomas Healy

John Johnson

Patrick Kealy

Daniel Konffman

William Keady

James Lindsey

John Lindsey, Senr

John Lindsey, Jnr

James Lewis

Barny McWade

Robert McGibbeon

John Murphy

Bartholemew McGuire

Daniel McKenny

James McDaniel

Andrew Mallegan

Patrick McTeague

Robert Miller

John Mason

Darby Mahony

Edward Moor

Daniel McNamarra

Robert Merrryfield

Hugh McGennis

Alex McLoud

George Mackey

James Morris

John Merrideth

Patrick Mucklroy

William Obryan

Daniel Obryan

John Parker

Edward Pembroke

William Pennymore

John Rogers

Andrew Robinson

William Spence

John Sulivane

Edward Seymour

Edward Shaw

Henry Stibbs

Edward Taylor

John Tusker

Richard Thomas

Timothy Tinny

Daniel Troy

Issac Vanabram

John Ward

James Wilson

Michael White

Timothy Whelan

John White

John Williams

Captain Rutherford is in England by leave of absence.

William Ogilvie.

National Archives of Canada. Great Britain: America and West Indies, Original Correspondence, Despatches and Miscellaneous, 1733-1754, CO 5, Vol 14, p 153.

* **Comment:** Note that Walter Butler is not listed, although it is less than a month from James De Lancey's letter of 22 April 1754, and on 17 May 1755 he is referred to as "of Rutherford's Company."

EXTRACTS FROM THE REVEREND GIDEON HAWLEY'S JOURNAL TO OGHEAGA

[Fort Hunter
1755]

We dined with the commandant of the garrison, which consisted of a sergeant and a few privates under Lieutenant Butler who resided there with his family.

EB O'Callaghan, Ed. Documentary History of the State of New York (Albany, 1850), Vol 3, p 1039.

EXTRACT: COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON TO GENERAL EDWARD BRADDOCK

Mount Johnson
17 May 1755

I send this dispatch by Mr Butler whom I have appointed a Lieutenant over the Indians. These are young Indian warriors of the Mohawk Nation who go with him to pay their duty to Your Excellency and to be his guide and safeguard. I beg leave to recommend them to Your Honour's particular notice as they are trusty to the British interest and the Mohawk Nation at the head of the Confederacy...

Endorsed: May the 17th 1755
 Copy of my letter to General Braddock per Lieutenant
 Jn Butler and some Indians

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, pp 512-516.

* **Comment:** At the age of 27, this is the first mention of John Butler's service in the Indian Department, and is consistent with his claim in 1784 that he had been an officer from the year 1755.

EXTRACT FROM AN INDIAN SPEECH

17 May 1755

The Speech of the Honourable William Johnson, Esq, Superintendent of Indian Affairs, to the warriors of the Upper and Lower castle of the Iroquois Indians, in the presence of Lieutenant Butler of Rutherford's Company, of Captain Matthew Farral, of Lieutenant John Butler, of Messrs Daniel Claus, Peter Wraxall, Secretaries for Indian Affairs,

William Printup, Jacob Clement, Interpreters.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1939), Vol 9, p 174.

* **Comment:** The "Lieutenant Butler of Rutherford's Company", is of course, "Old Walter".

EXTRACT FROM COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON'S ACCOUNTS

20 May 1755

To Lieutenant Butler at his setting off
with 4 Mohawks and Jono Wemp on their
journey with my dispatches to General
Braddock. Cash 8 & sundries at a meeting
on said occasion 27/10 £9 7 10

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1922), Vol 2, p 569.

EXTRACT: GENERAL EDWARD BRADDOCK TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

Fort Cumberland
Wills Creek
9 June 1755

I have received your letter by Mr Butler, informing me of the present situation of Indian Affairs, by which I discover they seem much inclined to the French interest. I can in some measure account for this by the conduct of our Government's to these Nations for some years. I am therefore determined as far as in me lies to promote and forward in every respect His Majesty's Service.

Endorsed: June 9th 1755
 General Braddock's Letter per Lieutenant John Butler

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 187-188.

* **Comment:** Braddock was killed in action on 9 July 1755 during the battle on the banks of the Monongahela. The Independent Companies from New York were there, but a return of officers does not list Lieutenant Walter Butler [Public Record Office: CO 5, America and the West Indies, Vol 46, p 59.]

EXTRACT: MATTHEW FERRALL TO COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON

Mount Johnson
28 July 1755

Yesterday I went over to the Mohawk Castle in company with Captain and Lieutenant Butler and Lieutenant Claus.

When we came there we were told that the Canajoharie Indians were at Clement's, and was to be there that night in order to have a frolic and as they could get now beer from Fonda, insisted I should give them money in the place of it, which I did. They then said they had know (?) and said farther that you had given fifteen dollars to the Canajoharies for their frolic, so that they insisted that as there was a great many Canajoharies come down that I should buy them 2 sheep and 2 hogs, which Captain Butler advised me to buy, which I did.

They also desired we should all come over to the dance that night. We promised we would. Upon our return home, we met with Mr Stevens who told us that Lydius and Fisher with the matter of twenty more was coming to the Castle in order to hinder the Indians to go to Crown Point, and advised us to turn back again, which Captain Butler and he did. I returned home but was back again in an hour's time and stayed there all night and danced the war dance when Arren made me sit down and put hot ashes upon my head.

Lydius did all in their power, both by money and entreaties for them to go along with them, but can't get one but the five they had at first. Little Abraham and Thomas desired them several times not to speak to their men, for they should have now more and what they got they said was but women, for if they thought they were men they should not have them.

I believe there will go in this party about thirty. They all seem hearty in your cause. They won't take the guns, they are all for the money.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 1, pp 785-786.

EXTRACT FROM ARENT STEVENS' ACCOUNT BOOK

1 August 1755

To cash to Moses to provide himself a waggon
at the desire of Lieutenant John Butler £0 9 0

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1921), Vol 1, p 831.

EXTRACT FROM THE MINUTES OF A COUNCIL OF WAR

Camp at the Great Carrying Place
22 August 1755. PM

At a Council of War held by the Honourable Major General Johnson, Commander in Chief of the Provincial Troops raised on the present Expedition against Crown Point.

Article 2. The General then proposed for the advice of this Council of war, which way towards Crown Point. From this place they would advise that a road should be immediately cut for the march and embarkation of the Army, and whether that Road should be immediately set about, and that he had directed Capt Payson, Lieut Butler and some Indians to attend in order to assist with their informations, the deliberations of this Council of war on this important question.

In answer to the second article: it is the unanimous opinion of this Council of war that the road to Lake St Sacrament appears to them the most eligible, and that it be immediately set about.

The Council of War at their own motion was adjourned to 9 o'clock tomorrow morning.

Saturday, between 9 and 10 O'Clock AM.

The Council of War met according to the adjournment of yesterday evening.

The Council also find by the answer of the Caughnawaga Indians, to General Johnson's embassy, sent by the four Mohawk Indians who arrived here from Canada and Crown Point the 21st Inst: and the said Caughnawaga will join with their whole force the French against us; that from the accounts General Johnson gives of his conversation with the said four Indians, it appears that the French are all in motion in Canada towards Crown Point; that the road from Montreal to St John's is constantly crowded with carriages passing to and fro' with provisions and stores to be dispatched by the brigantine, and one smaller vessel up Lake Champlain to Crown Point, which vessels are constantly employed therein; that the enemy flinging up new works at Crown Point and every body there busily employed. The said Indians further inform that there appeared to them a great plenty of provisions, that three Men-of-War from Europe had arrived at Quebec with provisions, arms, clothing and 6,000 troops which the French said were designed for Crown Point.

That the Governor of Canada was calling in all the Indians settled around that country, who these Indians do not doubt will readily and warmly join the French, and will with the Cough amount to a very considerable number; that the French Governor at Montreal told them he waited impatiently for General Johnson and his troops, and should be very glad to see him, that he should have ready to oppose him 8000 men besides Indians; that the French have had pretty exact intelligence of all our motions from the marching of the first division from Albany; that if we marched by the way of Wood Creek, they designed to attack us at South Bay, if by the way of Lake St Sacrament at Ticonderoga,; that when these Indians past by Crown Point there were not above 100 men there, and two hundred more on their way from St John's, but that by this time they doubted not they were greatly increased and daily arriving as also Indians; that our Indians are of opinion of the most steady and best affected Indians who came here with the General, as also these now arrived from Canada, have several times with apparent uneasiness assured the General and the Indian officers, that we were far short of a sufficient number to expect any success against the French, and have further added that they were of opinion we should be defeated, yet they were our Brethren and would live and die with us.

These informations from the Indians were confirmed and sworn to before the Council by Lieutenants Adams, Butler and Stevens.

Great Britain. Public Record Office, CO 5, America and the West Indies, Vol 1066, pp 277-278.

* **Comment:** Both John Butler and his step-brother, Walter, were Indian officers on this campaign. This Butler would appear to be Lieutenant John Butler, as Johnson's accounts from March 1755 to April 1756 refer to him as "Lieutenant", while his brother Walter was a Captain in the Indian Department at that time. Captain Thomas Butler was not at the battle at Lake George.

EXTRACTS FROM A REPORT OF AN INDIAN CONFERENCE

Camp at Lake George
4 September 1755
AM

Present

General Johnson
Major General Lyman

Lieutenant Colonel Whiting
Colonel Ruggles
Lieutenant Col Pitkin
Peter Wraxall, Secretary for Indian Affairs, &c
Captain Butler Interpreter

Lieutenant Claus Interpreter
Wm Printup Interpreter

Sachems of the several Nations of Indians at this Camp

Hendrk, Speaker

When you went from the Carrying Place, you left a message to acquaint the 5 Nations that you were proceeding to this lake and desired we would join you with all possible speed. We received this message and have accordingly joined you here and are exerting ourselves to assist you in all matters within our power.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1922), Vol 2, pp 380-381, and also found in Vol 9 at pp 222-223.

* **Comment:** This would be Captain Walter Butler, son of "Old Walter," he also attended an Indian Council on 31 August, Vol 2, p 381.

William Johnson renamed Lake St Sacrament on 1 September 1755, calling it Lake George.

Some histories paint Johnson as an excellent strategist in the campaign of 1755 and in this particular battle. That is not the case. The overall strategy for the campaign of 1755 was developed by Major General William Shirley, Commander-in-Chief, and Governor of Massachusetts Bay colony. Shirley planned two major strokes against the French, one against Niagara and simultaneously another against Crown Point. He appointed Johnson to command the expedition against Crown Point, and he himself commanded the Niagara expedition. Johnson, though, frustrated Shirley's efforts against Crown Point, so much so that that endeavour did not get past Oswego. There is much evidence that Johnson had little to do with the success of the Battle at Lake George. He delayed throughout the early summer, and mounted his expedition on 9 August 1755. Throughout, he was unpopular with the New England commanders, and constantly made decisions through a council of war, rather than as a leader. Only by accident had any meaningful fortification of his encampment taken place, and he had left Fort Edward, his secure base guarded only by one hundred men. The French stumbled upon his encampment at Lake George on 7 September, and through mistakes mounted an unsuccessful assault. Johnson was wounded, and the command of the British forces passed to General Phineas Lyman of Connecticut who successfully conducted the defence, Johnson retiring to his tent. The real defeat of the French took place that evening when Captain George McGinnis attacked the French with some two hundred men about eight o'clock in the evening. Johnson did not follow up that success by pursuit of the enemy, but turned to fortification of his position. Continuous disagreements, especially with the New England troops, forced him to resign on 9 November.

Many historians cite this battle as the reason he was created a Baronet, but the patent cites only the provision of "an Ayd and Supply large enough to maintain and support thirty men in our Foot Companies" in Ireland "for three whole years for the defence of Our said Kingdom and especially for the security of the Plantation of Our said Province of Ulster..." In other words, he had purchased his title. (Papers of Sir William Johnson, Vol 2, pp 343-350.)

Cruikshank states that John Butler's brother, Walter, was killed at the Battle of Lake George, however, Johnson's dispatch to William Shirley does not list him: "Captain Farrell, brother-in-law to the General, who commanded a party of Indians, Captain Stoddart, Captain Magin, Captain Stevens, all Indian officers..." [Public Record Office, CO 5, Vol 46, p 229].

The New York Gazette of September 19, 1755, reproduces the same list of officers, and does not mention Walter Butler.

EXTRACT: GOLDSROW BANYAR TO MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM JOHNSON

Albany
24 September 1755
8 PM

This afternoon Lieutenant Butler arrived here from Schenectady and says the Indians are very backward; that he has engaged the promise of about 20 only, and that the five upper Nations have sent a Belt to the Mohawks signifying that they would not intermeddle; the English and French had a design to kill them all; that the Mohawks might do as they pleased but if they joined you they would kick them from them and have no more to say to them. Tomorrow the two Castles of the Mohawks are to meet at the lower one, where this message and black stroud Belts, &c will be delivered. May it produce a change in their sentiment.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1922). Vol 2, p 86.

* **Comment:** This is John Butler.

EXTRACT FROM COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON'S ACCOUNTS

5 November 1755

To Lieutenant John Butler for Indian expenses
by the way thither £8 8 6

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1922), Vol 2, p 594.

EXTRACT: COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON TO SIR CHARLES HARDY

Camp at Lake George
24 October 1755

Mr Butler arrived here two nights ago with about 9 or 10 Mohawk Indians. The rest who set out with him were met by a party who were returning from hence homewards, they dissuaded them from proceeding and told them a heap of idle falsehoods, and by this means drew all but the above number away with them.

These came to me this morning and told me that as we were not ready to go forwards they were desirous also of returning home, that they came chiefly to pay me a visit and see how I did and would now go and give their brethren an account and that when I was ready to go and sent them word both their Castles would come to a man. They are gone and I have now but four Indians with me.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1922), Vol 2, p 238.

* **Comment:** This is John Butler.

EXTRACTS FROM MINUTES OF AN INDIAN CONFERENCE

Fort Johnson
18-19 February 1756

At a meeting of five hundred and eighty six of the Six Nations and their allies at Fort Johnson, February the 18th, 1756.

Present:-

The Honourable William Johnson, Sole Superintendent of their Affairs	
The Rev Dr Ogilvie	
The Rev Mr Hawley	
Captain Beckwith	Lieutenant Miller
Lieutenant Dunbar	Lieutenant Pottinger
Lieutenant Mills	Lieutenant Lottridge
Captain Butler and other Indian Officers	
Several Gentlemen	
The Deputy Secretary	
And four Interpreters	

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 355.

* **Comment:** This would be Captain Thomas Butler. He attended the next day, and at conferences on 23 and 24 February 1756.

EXTRACT: SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO WILLIAM SHIRLEY

Fort Johnson
12 April 1756
8 o'clock PM

This Instant received the enclosed letter from Captain Williams which I thought proper to forward immediately by express.

I sent Captain Butler off yesterday with orders to muster as many of the Mohawks and other Indians as possibly he could in so short a time and to proceed with them to the Carrying Place, from thence to Oswego as a guard to the bateau and whale boats. The bateau men go with great reluctance for the want of sufficient guards. There are a few men going up, but without arms.

Many of the bateau and whale boat men have no arms which makes the Indians think very ill of us at this time. Several Onondagas, Oneidas and Tuscaroras arrived there this day, also many Mohawks. They are all vastly uneasy that there are so few men at Oswego and the Carrying Place, as they are very apprehensive that the French will try all means to stop the expedition to the westward by destroying the provisions, or taking Oswego, which without more men at both places and cannon at the Carrying Place, and provisions at Oswego, they may easily do.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 429.

EXTRACT FROM COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON'S ACCOUNTS

24 April 1756

To Lieutenant John Butler for a hog 30. & 10 pd
kettles 35/ for the Indians £3 5 0

To Lieutenant John Butler Indian Officer
for 196 days service @ 4/6 Sterling £177 3 6

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1922), Vol 2, p 611.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Great Carrying Place
26 April 1756

I arrived here the 23rd Instant where I found all well. The boats, &c, got all safe to this place, though had there been any enemy on the coast they must undoubtedly have destroyed more or less of our people as they were scattered all along the river and no where any considerable body together.

It was impossible for me to guard the whole; as to any guard of soldiers by land, wan none; there was a number of new recruits, but all in bateau without arms.

The 23rd being a very rainy day, could send out no scouting parties, but the 25th sent out two and with each a white man. They discovered nothing in particular, but doubted whether they had not seen two fresh tracks.

26th. Sent out a scout at their return reported saw nothing.

The two Canajoharies sent express to Oswego from the Great Flatts returned hither last night in company with two Oneidas that were sent there from this and by letters brought by them all is well at Oswego. A few horses were brought here last night, but no riders with them. Here is but five or six sleighs, though the carpenters are busy this day making more.

As more horses are expected, yet I believe it will be ten days at least before all is over. I understand the workmen are to open the Wood Creek as far as the morass, which if it can be done in a few days will forward us greatly.

The two Canajoharies from Oswego speak very slitty of the Six Nations they could hear coming through their castles that they were chiefly inclined to the French; that soon would be a grand meeting of all Nations at Niagara where some of each of the Six Nations likewise would go.

The French has told the Indians there that the English came to that place last year they would easily have taken it, but that it is now strong and they bid them defiance that they are now prepared, both by land and water, and long to meet the English.

I learn the French vessels are constantly going back and forward the lake whilst ours lie still.

These two Canajoharies tell me they heard among the Indians that you carried with you to Lake George sickness, &c,

which you sent among the French and Indians, by which many of them died, and that all your presents this year to be given to the Six Nations will all be poisoned so that by wearing or putting anything on they shall receive of you they will immediately die. I find this is again French policy, but hope it will have no effect.

I have here ten Onandogas with the Mohawks. They want for nothing. I propose taking them all and scout along the Wood Creek tomorrow, but by what I can learn there will match such another pen be built at the morass as the former very soon.

PS: They have altered their minds in regards to the fort to be built on the other side, it's now likely to become a good one.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 444-445.

* **Comment:** With his expedition again Niagara stalled at Oswego in the fall of 1755, Major General Shirley had left a sizable force there over the winter, hoping to mount an expedition early in 1756. Major John Bradstreet was issued orders early in January to enlist two thousand bateau-men to resupply Oswego, and prepare for the expedition against Niagara. The colonies of New England, New Jersey and New York, however, would not support another attempt. In any event, Thomas Butler appears to have been at the Great Carrying Place, the portage between the Mohawk River and Wood Creek, with Bradstreet in April.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Great Carrying Place
3 May 1756

Yesterday afternoon came in here three Oneidas who were sent by Captain Williams as spies towards Oswegatchie. They were gone a day before I arrived at this place.

They report the 1st Instant they saw and spoke with ten Cannesadogos or French Indians between twenty and forty miles from this, who told them they had been twenty in company, but that ten were gone towards the Flatts to take either prisoners or scalps and that they waited there for their return. I hear there is a family taken at the German Flatts which, I suppose, to be done by them.

Nicklass, your friend, come here last night from the castle with some of his Nation and those of Tuscaroras. About 20 of them and our Mohawks are now on a scout. I can see the Indians will not fight against one another.

Some of the Onondagas are expected here every minute who are going to Oswegatchie to forbid the French and Indians doing any mischief hereabouts.

Several of the Mohawks of both castles are gone home and have paid them their four shillings per day. I believe the occasion of the Mohawks leaving this war was owing to their having too much drink which occasioned ill blood between them, as they often quarrelled in their cups. I, for my part, have taken all possible care to use them so as they should want for nothing of necessaries. It's impossible, where there is such a number of people, to keep them sober. Yet I have always had enough so to do the duty required of them.

Captain De Lancey just now arrived with his company.

This to go by the first opportunity.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 446.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Great Carrying Place
4 May 1756

I learn by Nicklass that the belt wampum you gave Goweaha at the German Flatts was three days before it got to Oneida. Goweaha, being drunk, employed a young Indian to carry the same, who told the Indians as you desired requesting them to assist in escorting provisions, &c, to Oswego, but it seems he added you threatened them very severely in case of their refusal, &c. I find they have been greatly alarmed at it, and none would have come here had not Nicklass and a Tuscarora told them the right news.

Nicklass further tells me when he came to the castle he found several going to Oswegatchie who said it was your desire to forbid the French and Indians coming to do any more mischief at this place. The Tuscaroras were desired by the Oneidas to go with them, but they were entirely refused saying they would have no talk with the French.

Some of the Mohawks are going away tomorrow. In short, they begin to be of little service as there is no such thing of hindering their getting rum. I have spoke so often to the officers on that head that am now determined to say no more. It appears to me there is a design in it, as some here are not your very good friends.

I have this day consulted Colonel Bradstreet, told him if he wanted more Indians could get them from Oneida, Tuscaroras, &c, by sending for them. But he said here were enough, that the expense would be too great. I acquainted him how ready the Indians were to serve formerly without money, but the expedition last year to Oswego spoilt them by giving them great wages, so that now all expect to have the same.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 448-449.

* **Comment:** Colonel John Bradstreet was born at Annapolis Royal 21 December 1714 and died at New York 22 September 1774. He was commissioned in the British Army in 1735, and at his death held the rank of Major General. He proposed an expedition against Fort Frontenac (Cataraqui, now Kingston) as early as 1756, and led a successful expedition in 1758, which included both Thomas Butler and his brother, John.

FROM CAPTAIN HOUSMAN BROADLY

Oswego
20 May 1756

There was some carpenters sent up in the winter but as there was continually scalping parties about this place they did very little. There was, the day before I got here, eight of them scalped and four carried off prisoners. The day after I got here, Lieutenant Blair with a party of twenty five men that were sent to protect the batteaux coming down here was attacked about a mile from this place. Blair and two of his men killed. We killed, it is imagined, five or six, two of which we got, the others were carried off.

Frank H Severence. An Old Frontier of France: The Niagara Region and Adjacent Lakes under French Control (New York, 1917), Vol II, p 162.

LIEUTENANT JOHN BUTLER TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BRADSTREET

20 May 1756

I hereby acknowledge to have received from John Bradstreet, Esq, three hundred & [] pounds two shillings and six pence for the pay of Indians sent under my command [] Sir William Johnson to serve as scouts to the bateau men on their first trip to Oswego in April 1756 and have signed two this tenor and date to serve for one as witness my hand.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1931), Vol 7, p 503.

* **Comment:** Lieutenant Walter Butler, John Butler's father, still commanded at Fort Hunter. In July Lord Loudon, the new Commander-in-Chief, decided to re-inforce Oswego, and sent one regiment, the 44th Foot. On 17 August, Colonel Webb, who commanded the reinforcement, was at German Flatts when word was received that the French had captured Oswego, and had taken virtually the whole garrison prisoner. Webb ordered his regiment and over a hundred men of the Independent Companies from Albany and Fort Hunter to the Great Carrying Place. Included in this would have been Lieutenant Walter Butler.

Webb only stayed at the portage twelve days, and then retreated down the Mohawk.

EXTRACT FROM COLONEL WILLIAM JOHNSON'S ACCOUNTS

13 August 1756

To the widow Butler for making 67 shirts @ 6d per..... £1 13 6

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1922), Vol 2, p 636.

* **Comment:** This would be Mary Butler (nee Wemple), widow of Captain Walter Butler. He was killed at the battle at Lake George. She was the daughter of Ariantje Issacse Swits and Johannes Wemple.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Burnetsfield
18 September 1756

I am told by some Indians residing hereabouts that there is a great meeting of French and Indians at Niagara and Cataraqui, but the greatest part Indians, and some of these, here are of opinion they intend for this place and the river; that a Mississagua is sent from the French Indians to ours, desiring them to withdraw and not to be in any way when they come; and that you have sent word to some of the Six Nations not to meet you as he heard they were about to do at your house, for the French with their Indians intended soon to be there.

Here is an Indian woman who says she was at Oswego during the whole seige which lasted about four days and a half, in which our people behaved well; that they made a sally from the west or old fort upon the French, killed many of them and put the rest to flight, but unluckily pursued them to the woods where the French took a circle and brought our people where lay a large body of Indians, who being all fresh, attacked our men and defeated them, killing many and

forcing the others to the fort. The enemy came close under the walls, in particular the Aroondacks and Annogongas, amongst whom our people flung grenades which killed and wounded several of them.

She saw Colonel Mercer after he was killed, who she says was shot by a cannon ball. She saw another officer, a lusty man, killed by the fall of a stone from Oswego House. Mr Montgarrett, a Lieutenant, brought in dead but not scalped. Colonel Schuyler was well but a prisoner; that a large French vessel came near Oswego upon which the fort fired six shot, some of which hit her and made her shear off round the eastern point.

This woman says she is lately from Niagara where she saw six English officers, prisoners who were taken at Oswego. She says there was great confusion among the Indians at Niagara when she left it, occasioned by a chief Sachem of the Ottawa Nation being found dead with his head cut off and placed on his breast and his scalp taken away. The Aroondacks and Annogongas endeavoured to persuade the Ottawas that it was done by some of the Mohawks, but they would not believe it, saying it was done by them, the Aroondacks or Annogongas; that some of the Ottawas was for giving up the French hatchet and going home.

The three Canajoharie Indians I wrote you of returned from their scout. They have been a considerable way on Oswegatchie Road but made no discovery. I was obliged to borrow a three pound three pence gold of General Webb to pay them.

Just now received your orders and Mr Abeel to go through the Six Nations to call them down to war. Lawrence with the boat is not arrived. I expect him not till tomorrow; as soon as he comes shall set off and make all the dispatch I can and hope to be soon with you. It will depend entirely on the Indian's readiness to come. This must be attended with expense and have no cash with me.

I said nothing to you when I saw you last about my commission; but as you told me some time before I should have one with the same pay I had last year make myself very well satisfied till I have the honour of seeing you again.

By what I can learn here of Indians, there must very soon be an engagement at Lake George and that the French will be very numerous.

General Webb sets off from this tomorrow with the Regiment for Albany, &c.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 532-534.

* **Comment:** A Captain's commission was worth £1246 a year (Vol 9, p 639).

EXTRACT: SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO LORD LOUDOUN

Fort Johnson
26 September 1756

This moment arrived here Tuyaguande, Head Warrior of the Onondaga Nation, who left Montreal the 26th of last month and his own Castle three days ago, and gives the following account.

He says that several of the Seneca Sachems were arrived at Onondaga, and waited for the Cayugas, who were hourly expected, then they were all to set off together for my house agreeable to the invitation, or call, I gave them when I was at the German Flatts. Captain Butler with the Mohawk delivered his message there, and proceeded to the Seneca and Cayuga Nation to bring down their young men.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1922), Vol 2, p 563.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAINS THOMAS BUTLER AND JELLES FONDA

Fort Johnson
20 December 1756

As it is of the utmost consequence at this time to His Majesty's Service to know the disposition of the French, and their movements if any, as well what passes amongst the Six Nations and their allies, you are therefore to repair forthwith to Onondaga, there to remain until further orders.

When there you are to see that the traders do not impose upon the Indians by making them pay extravagant prices for their goods, nor suffer them to sell too great a quantity to any one Indian or family, lest they dispose of it to the enemy.

You are to tell the Six Nations that I expect they will send me what news their deputies bring from Canada as soon as they return, and send the Cayuga called the Englishman down to me. Tell him I want much to see and talk with him.

You are also to tell the Six Nations by this belt of wampum that I expect and desire they will not offer to go to any meeting at the call of any government whatsoever, as they are all sensible His Majesty has entrusted the sole superintendency of their affairs to me.

And further you are to let them know that I expect they will lose no time in calling that great Council to be held at Onondaga and when it is over to let me know the result thereof.

You are to prevent, as far as in your power, any French emissaries coming amongst the Six Nations, telling them if they suffer such, I cannot comply with their request of sending smiths and armourers to work for their Nations, nor Merchants to supply them with necessaries at reasonable prices, which I am resolved to do provided they act up to their engagements with us as brethren.

You are to endeavour, as much as possible, to prepare the warriors' minds for war against the spring, so that they may be ready to join His Majesty's Troops whenever called upon.

Lastly, you are to endeavour all in your power to gain whatever intelligence you can from all quarters, by sending Indians you can depend upon as spies to Cataraqui, Niagara and Oswegatchie, also to Oswego, and immediately transmit any intelligence you may get to me by safe hands.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 582-583.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER

Fort Johnson
28 December 1756

You will order Captain Fonda to the Seneca's country, there to remain until further orders; and he must apply to Mr John Abeel to assist him there as Interpreter whenever he has occasion to say anything to or hear anything from the said Nation, which I am persuaded Mr Abeel will do for the good of the Service, as it will be little or no trouble to him.

Captain Fonda is to observe all the articles in the first instructions and have Joncaire taken if possible and come down immediately with him to me.

Your brother, Captain John Butler, is to remain at Oneida and Tuscarora castle by turns where he is to observe all the instructions given to you except the first and third articles.

The belt you will show as you go through Oneida and tell them the purport or meaning thereof, also let the Tuscaroras know and see it.

You will leave Lieutenant Stephen Schuyler at Onondaga, there to remain until further orders. You will give him, as well as the rest, a copy of my instructions with whatever further instructions you may judge necessary for the good of His Majesty's Service in which you are employed.

Mr Ryckman will, I dare say, give Mr Schuyler all the assistance in his power while there which I shall consider for on his return.

You are to proceed to Cayuga Castle yourself after settling all the rest as directed and use your utmost endeavours to strengthen His Majesty's interest in that Nation.

You and the other gentlemen will make use of the best economy possible in your power and keep a regular account of what expenses you may be obliged to be at while on said service and deliver it me at your return.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 584.

*** Comment:** This is the first reference to John Butler as a Captain in the Indian Department.

Joncaire may have been Daniel Joncaire, an interpreter among the Iroquois in what is now New York State and the Ohio valley; special agent of France, leader of many expeditions against the British; builder of Fort Little Niagara 1750-59; Master of the Niagara Portage; lieutenant of infantry in the Regiment of Guienne, and styled, "Sieur de Chabert et de Clausonne." Son of Louis Thomas de Joncaire, Sieur de Charbert and Magdelene Le Guay; b Repentigny, 1716, married Margaret Elizabeth Ursula Rocbert de La Morandiere, buried at Detroit, 5 July 1771.

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN PROCEEDINGS

Fort Johnson
Wednesday, 19 January 1757

Captain Thomas Butler and Captain Jelles Fonda arrived here from Onondaga. They brought no material intelligence.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 586.

EXTRACT: CAPTAINS THOMAS BUTLER AND JELLES FONDA TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Mohawk's Country
January 1757

A report of Thomas Butler and Jelles Fonda on their return from Onondaga.

Agreeable to orders, December 30th set out from Fort Johnson. Captain John Butler and Lieutenant Steven Schuyler

went to the lower Castle of the Mohawks to buy snow shoes. On their return told us that the Indians finding where they were going said it was a great pity such likely young men should be killed, which they thought was likely to be the case where they were going, and that perhaps privately.

31st. Two Indians of the lower Castle of the Mohawks came to Jelles Fonda, the one known by the name of Haniss Crane, the other One Ey'd Lourance. On hearing where Mr Fonda was going said it was not safe to go among the Six Nations, and that he would stand a chance to loose his scalp among them.

1st January. We came to the upper Castle of the Mohawks. Went to the house of an Indian known by the name of Brant, who understanding we were going to the Six Nations told some of our company that if we went should certainly be killed or taken; that the upper Nations were not true in the English interest. We went forward and that night lodged at the German Flatts.

2d. Went to one Stails, a German, but on our way there met with some of the Oneida Indians at one Andriss Piper's we (illegible in manuscript). We had in our company one of the upper Nation Indians who fell very sick. Left him in the care of some of the above Indians, and hired two of those Oneidas to go with us in order to help carry some of our baggage as far as Oneida Castle.

The 3d and 4th. Encamped in the woods. The 5th, arrived in Oneida.

The 6th, had a meeting with all the Chiefs. Delivered the Honourable Sir William Johnson's message to them which they received kindly and made a suitable answer.

7th. Set out for Tuscarora Castle leaving Captain John Butler according to orders at Oneida. Came in the evening to Tuscaroras. Had a meeting immediately with the head men. There delivered the Honourable Sir William Johnson's message to them.

8th. Went to an Indian town called Kanossaragah where we lodged. And as no Sachems were there, One Ey'd told the young men where we were going and our business without calling any meeting.

9th. We left Kanossaragah...

10th. In the morning parted with Mr Abeel, he going for Albany and we to Onondaga at which place we arrived in the afternoon...

11th. Tarried this day and night in Onondaga.

12th...This day we left Onondaga encamped between that and Kanossaragah.

13th. Called at Kanossaragah.

14th. We came to Tuscarora and after a short stay went on to Oneida where we had a meeting with the Chiefs, told them the reasons of our coming back. They said we had done well by turning back and had they known there was such news would have sent an express after us.

We proposed Lieutenant Schuyler tarrying among them which they readily agreed to.

15th. Lodged this night at Oneida. Saw and heard of great quantities of rum brought to their Castle from the German Flatts. Captain John Butler complained of the great quantities of liquor brought there, which made the Indians drunk and very troublesome to him, in so much that one night he was advised by one of the Chief Men not to lodge in the Castle.

16th. We left Oneida. Lodged this night in the woods.

17th. Overtook several Indians going down to the German Flatts to buy rum.

18th. Lodged this night at the Flatts.

18th. Lodged at Kanawagah.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1922), Vol 2, pp 667-673.

* **Comment:** It is unlikely that Thomas Butler would have referred to Hendrick Brant as an Indian "known by the name of Brant.

CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Oneida

7 February 1757

The 1st Instant arrived here 7 Indians from Oswegatchie. They are all Onondagas. They have said but little as yet, though they say they have said all. I believe they would not say much because I was in the meeting. What they said is this:-

"Brothers of Oneida

We are hired by your Father, the priest who resides at Oswegatchie who had a letter from our Father the Governor. He desired we should go first to Oneida and let them know that their people were all well in Canada and tell them to be easy about them. There is one hundred (those who live in Canada) of the Six Nations, and not one sick.

The Governor of Canada said to them "I am very glad to see so many of my children here. I am very glad to see things in so good a situation and to see so many of my children disposed to preserve the ancient harmony between us. We are making the agreement new again. I desire children that you may live in peace. You have lain quiet children of Oswegatchie, I thank you for it as I have not desired you to do anything this winter. I give my service to all your people and to the Oneidas likewise, young and old.

With my service I send you four bags of powder to shoot birds with. The reason I send you this is because I heard the English, your brothers, gave you but a single handful. I have piled it up here, you can have what you want for fetching."

They say there are eight sent to the River Ohio and letters for the several forts they are to pass. There are some messengers sent to every Nation in their interest and the Six Nations are included in their speech, the contents is this:-

"Children: I am very glad to see that your lands are so peaceable. Be quite easy in your minds."

The Indians belonging to this and the other castles were set out from Canada to Oswegatchie. The Governor ordered several sleighs to go with and carry them things as they could not carry it themselves, also a quantity of liquor.

There are some of this Nation hunting that way who have killed so many deer they can't bring their skins, but must wait until spring to come by water.

These Indians were 20 days coming from Oswegatchie hither it being so bad travelling. Unless something happens extraordinary, they don't expect their people home till spring.

I don't think these Indians have told all they have to say yet. If I can learn anything more worth writing, you shall have

it. Our Indians behave very well in this affair. They don't meet in Council but they take me with them. I have had a great deal of talk with these seven Oswegatchie Indians. They say all the regulars that were taken at Oswego are sent to France.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), pp 598-599.

CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Oneida
8 February 1757

Just now come in the chiefs of this castle and desired me to write this concerning Mr Abeel's having been attacked in the Seneca country -- "These French Indians declare they never heard a word of it before our Indians told them of it here, nor don't think the Governor of Canada ever gave such orders, but when they return they will find out by whose orders this was done."

They desire me to write if you have any thing to say to these French Indians you will dispatch the bearer as soon as possible as they may be back before the Indians go.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 602.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER AND LIEUTENANT STEPHEN SCHUYLER

Fort Johnson
12 February 1757

Yours of the 8 by the Oneida Indians came to my hands this day. I am glad to hear that Nation behaves so well, but I am not pleased at their allowing French emissaries to come into their castle at this time with such idle and ill designing messages. However, as they are there now you must try to get all you can out of them and tell them it will be their interest to listen to and follow the friendly advice I have so often given them. If they do not, they may repent it when too late.

We will still receive them and the Cagnawagas as friends if they will leave the French and return to their own country and allegiance to His Majesty. If not, they must take the consequence and blame themselves.

The English are now in earnest and determined to punish the French for their villainous and insolent behaviour; they are resolved to bear it no longer and I would therefore, as a friend, advise all Indians to take care and consider and not be so ready to join the French, for they will not be able to protect and supply them with the necessaries of life as the English can. This much you may tell the Oswegatchie Indians and let them tell it their people who may depend upon it that I now say is the truth. Give them this belt to confirm my words.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 602-603.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAINS THOMAS BUTLER AND JELLES FONDA

Fort Johnson
19 February 1757

You are to proceed immediately to Onondaga, there to remain until further orders.

When there, you are strictly to follow such of your first instructions as are not yet complied with by the Indians, particularly that part whereby you were to press forward the meeting to be held at Onondaga. As the times are uncertain, they ought to settle matters immediately, and you are to be present at it and keep an exact record of the whole and of everything else you can learn worthy of your notice.

You are also to try all in your power to get the best intelligence possible of the enemy's designs and motions and immediately transmit them to me by express.

You are to let the Six Nations know that at a meeting held last November at Easton with the Governor of Pennsylvania and the Delawares and Shawnee and some Six Nations, peace was concluded and satisfied between those Nations and all His Majesty's subjects. whereupon they promised the Governor, as they did to me last July, that they would restore all English prisoners in their power. And as they have yet returned but five, it is expected by the Governments and me that the Six Nations will use their influence with their nephews, the Delawares, and brothers, the Shawnee, to deliver up all our people in their hands, as otherwise we cannot be easy in our minds nor think their cousins are sincere. Upon which give this belt.

You are also to let the Six Nations know that there is a great meeting of the Delawares, Shawnee, &c, to be held soon at Harris's Ferry on the Susquehanna where some of their chief men are desired by me to attend at the meeting and to be held by me, in conjunction with the Governor of said Province, in order to enquire in the causes of their cousins uneasiness and cruel behaviour to their brethren, the English, without giving them notice, and to make those Indians satisfaction for whatever injuries they can make appear to have suffered so that everything may be peaceably settled; and you are to assure the Six Nations that the English have nothing more at heart than the welfare of their Indian allies, which they hope soon to convince them of by driving the French from all their encroachments on their lands and hunting grounds.

You will, by all the arguments you can use, endeavour to convince them it is their interest to keep up that friendship so long subsisting between them and their brethren, the English, who are best able to supply and support them; as I hope a little time now will plainly convince them thereon, give this belt.

Lastly, you are to use the best economy you can and render me just accounts on your return.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 615-616.

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S ACCOUNT OF INDIAN EXPENSES

21 February 1757

To Captain Thomas Butler for expenses paid by him when
he went first to Onondaga, as per his account will
appear..... £18 7 10

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 653.

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN PROCEEDINGS

Fort Johnson
23 February 1757

Sir William delivered Captains Butler and Fonda their instructions with 3 belts of wampum and 1 black string to deliver his words to the Six Nations as in their instructions. On account of the badness of the roads by reason of the great floods and ice breaking up, they could not set off until this day.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 618.

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S ACCOUNT OF INDIAN EXPENSES

2 March 1757

To Captain Jn Butler's account of expenses while
at Oneida as per account will appear £19 15 3

To Captain Jn Butler's pay as Captain of the Indians
from the 15 Day of July 1756 to 29 October 1756 at
10/ sterling pr day in New York Currency £90 0 0

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 654.

* **Comment:** It may be that John Butler was promoted Captain on 15 July 1756, certainly he was a Captain on that date.

CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER AND LIEUTENANT STEPHEN SCHUYLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

[March 1757]

The report of Captain John Butler and Lieutenant Stephen Schuyler on their return from Oneida where they were posted by Sir William's orders since the beginning of January last.

We arrived at Oneida the 6 of January last where we were very kindly received by that Nation, particularly so by two Sachems named Canachquiesa and Oehtaughquesera and their families.

Nothing extraordinary occurred till the 5 February when seven Oswegatchie Indians arrived there and at a meeting called for that purpose told the Oneidas that they were sent by the priest living at Oswegatchie to tell them in the Governor of Canada's name.

We have since learnt from friends of those Oswegatchie Indians that the French had sent messages to all the Indian Nations in their interest, desiring they would muster at Oswegatchie as early in the spring as possible in order from thence to make a descent on the Mohawk River and destroy all those settlements. The Indians of whom we had this piece of news said the numbers of Indians when mustered would amount to 5,000.

There was a report spread among the Oneidas by an Indian who came from the German Flatts that all trade between the English and the Six Nations was prohibited and that there was no powder to be had. This they had from a German at Burnettsfield which gave them great uneasiness; and an Indian named Jemmy and Tachanihunti, both Oneidas, said that it seemed now that the Governor of Philadelphia had told them was true, to wit:- that if Sir William Johnson got the whole management of Indian Affairs he might for a year or two take care of them, but afterwards would not regard them. But this report was soon contradicted by several Indians who had been at Sir William's house about the time and since, who found and saw there was no prohibition of selling goods at Albany and Schenectady nor scarcity of powder as reported.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 627-628.

EXTRACT: CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Onondaga
10 March 1757

The 8 Instant we came to this place, but the Indians would not meet till the 9th, when they informed us two of their people who had been in Canada were come home and the rest expected in a few days.

I can learn no news these two have brought, but they wait till they all come before they will say anything.

We were told at Oneida and Tuscarora that they believed the French would attack the Mohawk River, but your place in particular this spring; that the Oswegatchie Indians who passed there the other day said it would be so, but desired you might not know it. We were likewise informed that some French were assembled about 30 miles to the eastward of Oswego, but the Indians here say it was nothing more than one Frenchman who came that length with the Oswegatchie Indians but was not able to go further for want of provisions and kept an Indian with him to get him eatables till the rest came back.

As all the Nations will be sent for to this great meeting, hope some of the cleverest of the Mohawks will be at it, as yet there is no guessing what the result of this Council will be.

A young Indian from this castle named Karaghijagiya, with five others, are gone to the southward a fighting, whether against the English or Flatheads can't learn.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 634-635.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER AND OTHER INDIAN OFFICERS

Fort Johnson
13 March 1757

This day an Oneida Indian named Agunughguara (in English. the Lock of a Gun) arrived here, who says that he heard at the German Flatts from the Sinnuchsis who had it from a Tuscarora that the French were moving this way and that the Sachems who went to Canada were along with the army, but could not get liberty to come home least they should let us know of the French's coming; but that as soon as the army were far enough advanced so as not to mind whether we had intelligence or not, they would let them go.

I would have you by all means find out if the enemy are coming this way; if they are, you will send me constant accounts of their motions from day to day, and then you are to press the Indians of the Six Nations to come and join me so that with the Militia, &c, we may be able to make head against the enemy and perhaps preventing their returning to Canada. In that case you are all to come with the Indians and meet me at the German Flatts and send out scouts always as you come along. You will spirit up the Indians all in you power to come and join me in case they find the French are actually coming.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 635.

AN EXTRACT FROM A SUMMARY OF TRANSACTIONS BY SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON WITH THE INDIANS

1757 -- from this time (September 1756) to 13th March 1757 Sir William Johnson was holding meetings with the Six Nations & doing all in his power to engage & keep them in the King's interests, sending his eldest, Captain Thos Butler, to Onondaga, Captain John Butler to Oneida and Tuscarora, Captain Fonda to the Senecas & other officers to different Indian Castles.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1922), Vol 2, p 884.

CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Staat's House above German Flatts
16 March 1757

Just now two Indians came here from Oneida who say their people are returned from Canada, but those who are come to the castle are but boys; chiefs they left at the Oneida Lake who are at the castle by this time, but will tell nothing until the chiefs come home, who are with me and have kept us hence one day longer than we should have stayed. They said there is no meeting at Onondaga yet and would not let us go until they went themselves. They confirm the old news, that the River will be attacked as soon as the lakes are open. They desire the Indians to stand aside as they intend to destroy all that shall oppose them.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 643.

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Fort Johnson
Saturday, 19 March 1757

Sir William received by Silver Heels, a letter from Captain Thomas Butler dated at Onondaga the 14th Instant, a copy of which he immediately transmitted to the Commanding Officer at Albany. He says (Silver Heels) an Indian told him there was an army marched from Canada in order to attack Fort William Henry and that an attack this way would also be attempted soon.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), p 666.

CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Oneida
21 March 1757

() lickwise expekts the same (¹) can of nuse so that let how will () a pese is made the oneidas deni that () agreement.

Father we plant a Tree that reaches to the Sky and () met under and as fast as they wilt we shall stick ()

Children your medesins are cheap you gave me yesterday one you gave () Bad with my Body and mind thear was no casen for it as thear () in me that is Bad it is you that wants medesins and not I. Gave a Belt.

Children you sad you wipet the Plase clean whear we are met of Evryth(ing) thear is no a casen for it as thear is nothing Bad whear I (am) gave a Belt. Children I thenck you for plantin this tree as that is macking the () I thenck you lickwise for the Reselusion you have tacken but () that you have your Brothers in your hand and that thear is () planted at Onnadaga and the rutes of which reches to the S(ky) () Allies and they all have hold of thes Rutes and () should be cut that you are one

Father it is tru that we have Brothers acks but it is very small & we Put it behind our Back

Children my hol Body is glat even to my fingers ends to hear the Reselusion (you) have tacken the Ottawaes and Conawages thenckes you Lickwise the Rundox says Brothers I thenck you Lickwise as I () fitters and shall go Early in the Spring with my fitters to wor and () fitters ment to stick my acks in any Indians head that shall asist () Engles he sung the wor song

Children the resen I did not tack the Fort at Lack george last fall () that I Expeckted they would atack me but as they did not I () to them as Soon as the Lack is oppen you Brothers must Die then () have sean the Fort and find it is much easer to tack as it is sanday ground it is easy to under mind it we tuck oswego with for cannon² as the rest ware not com up when the Plase surend(ered) I flun it Down with my hands the Conawageys tells our Indians that they Cnow not whear () Desins to march but thenck it will be for the great flats and (this?) year.

Children I dont doe as the Engles your Brothers does to tack y(our) Lands from you. I tack oswego and the Cren³ plase⁴ and give them Back as it would be a Sin in me to caupe them from you on our return hom at Codarock we me letters from the cherica () Who has Been as fer as the Wannots country they sade they c(ame) to se how thear Father was at wor with and as they saw a frin(ch) offiser thear returnent but are to returen early in the Spring () Forty fitters to assist the Frinch

The Ottawaes and severl other nations are at oswegat(y?)
(⁵)

(There was a Letter last fall⁶) sent to Canaday to the (French Governor, from the great Flatts; the Indians say that Capt Joost Petrie wrote it, to desire the French) not to due them any hurt as (they were no more white people but) Oneidas and that their Blood was mixed with (the Indian. The) Indan that cared this Letter was Cawatia.

(The Fre)nch answert that they did not desier to hurt them (but that) they must stand aside as he was a coming that way early (in the) spring and that he would give them Lands to live on (He) tould our Indians that the Jermens in the old contrey war (all in the) frinch Intrest.⁷

(The) Indans that came hom last forom oswagaty says that Capt (P)atten⁸ that went with you to Onnadaga was Hanged

in (Ca)naday for attempting to mack his a Scape.

(Th)is is all that I can find out at Present, but thear ()the Lack Side I am tould will tell ther minds ()
that have com home have got large presents from (the Fr)ench they have serval last⁹ cots which they bost ()
by telling those that stayed at hom when dos you () Sir William give you such coats and shirts

Capt Fonda & Lut Schyler arived at Onnadaga 20 Instent

PS: The Indian that brings this is very firm in our interst and beleve you may find something mor out of him then I have rote.

Endorsed: Oneida March 21 1757
Indian Intelligence
Captain Jn Butler

[Annotated in the Sir William Johnson Papers]

- 1 Several lines missing
- 2 Montcalm's first division reached Oswego on the morning of the 10th of August with four cannons; but at daybreak on the 12th the second division arrived "with the bateaux of artillery." When, on the 14th, the white flag was hoisted on Fort Oswego, "the besiegers had nine guns in a position to bear."
-- Doc Rel to Col Hist NY., 10 (Paris Documents): 441-43. 459-60, 478.
- 3 Carrying
- 4 Fort Bull, on Wood Creek, at the Oneida Carrying Place, was taken and destroyed on March 27, 1756, by a force of French and Indians under Lieutenant de Lery.
- 5 Several lines missing
- 6 Parts of this and the following paragraph, destroyed by the fire, are supplied from an extract in the Public Records Office, London, England.
- 7 See Doc Rel to Col Hist NY., 10:561, 562
- 8 Captain David Patton was alive in 1758, a half pay officer on the British Army list of that year.
- 9 Laced

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1922), Vol 2, pp 690-693.

* **Comment:** This document is copied from the Sir William Johnson Papers without editing to reflect the literacy of John Butler.

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Sunday Morning, 5 o'clock
28 March 1757

On Sir William's return to Fort Johnson he found Otawanie (Ottrowana's son-in-law), a Cayuga, who came down with a string of wampum to let him know that the French were determined to make a descent this way as soon as the ice was out of the lakes, and that another body was to attack Fort William Henry and Fort Edward and then both meet at Albany.

Several Oneidas also came down, sent by Captain John Butler with much the same account.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 668.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Oneida
3 April 1757

The 28th March Captain Montour left Onondaga to come to this castle in order, as he said, to meet his wife whom he had sent for, the 30th.

I resolved to come here likewise in order to have an opportunity of speaking something in particular to this Nation before they came to the grand meeting. The manner of Captain Montour's leaving Onondaga made us suspicious he did not design to go back again and that he had some particular new he would not let us know.

Before we came away heard the Senecas were stirring to come to the meeting and that some were as far as Kiyogo. Three strings wampum was sent by the Onondagas to call this and the Tuscarora Nation to the Council, likewise the Mohawks. When we came here the heads told us they knew very well the manner of the Senecas that they always moved slow and that they were sure they would not be at Onondaga this great while, and that these had time enough to go when the Mohawks came.

Mr Ryckman arrived here last night from Onondaga with two young Indians. He asked the Bunt's advice before he left that whether he thought he might safely stay longer or wether he had best go. The Bunt told him he thought it best for him to go. The two Indians that came with him were told by some of Mr Rykman's friends to be very careful of him along the way, that if they saw any tracks or signs of the enemy they should quit the road. The speaker told Mr Rykman that he thought the enemy were not on the way as yet.

Signifying he could go as yet safe, Mr Ryckman leaves here this day who promises to wait on you when he comes down. He is able to tell a great deal he has heard, and is of the same opinion with us that a vast number of all Nations of Indians with French are designed shortly to attack the River, &c.

Captain Montour told us last night he was advised in Onondaga to quit the English and go among the Indians for safety, for that there was such an army of French and Indians would fall on the English that would drive all before them and that shortly, and by what we have learnt at Onondaga and here, must think the enemy have some grand design upon the English very shortly.

The grand attack at Lake George, the Indians say, is yet to be. That this lately was only by way of a complement as the French told our Indians would be when they were in Canada. Jemmy, the Oneida, told me by himself and that with concerns he heard we should make but poor head against the enemy at the Flatts, as they would be so many, as to the fortifications about Herkimer's house, he thinks will be of little service, but that a strong fort thereabouts would be highly necessary.

Your letter to my brother, with the account of the battle at the lake came to hand yesterday afternoon. We called all the Indians together acquainted them the whole and they seemed vastly pleased to hear the English had beat the French, and glad to find the Militia are so brisk to rise and defend their country when occasion calls them. The day before

yesterday, two Indians went from this castle and were to be joined by two more at the lake to go on the scout on the roads leading from Oswegatchie, &c. When they return others are to go on the same errand. They promise very faithfully to this castle to give us timely notice if they discover anything of the enemy.

Some little item has been given us that some of the enemy will come through the Nations. I suppose those will be them living to the westward, that is the far Senecas and those about Niagara, the Tweetwee, &c.

I send this by a young Indian express who hurries me while I am writing. Otherwise would write you something about de Couagne, the Frenchman, but Rykman will inform you.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 661-663.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER

Headquarters, Burnetsfield
8 April 1757

I wrote to you by the return of the express of the 3rd Instant, wherein I desired you would get all the intelligence in your power with respect to the enemy's proceedings, and in case of their certain approach to come down with what people and Indians you could procure. But fearing the letter may have miscarried by reason of my not hearing from you since, I thought proper to desire you would immediately send me an account of affairs since your last with what intelligence can be procured concerning the motions of the enemy.

The Militia beginning to grow very uneasy at being so long detained as they are now all in arms and very numerous here, so that we shall be ready to give them a warm reception in case they should think proper to come.

PS: If you find there is no danger or that the enemy are not on their march this way, then you are to proceed with Captain Montour and another officer to the meeting at Onondaga, there to attend until it is over, after which you are to come down with such Sachems, &c, as may come with the result of said meeting, which I hope will be favourable. The other two officers to remain at Oneida until you return and keep constant scouts out and send me intelligence.

You may expect a few of the Mohawks to attend the meeting as they are preparing for a march.

Exert yourselves all in your power on this occasion, as much depends thereon.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 673-674.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER

The German Flatts
9 April 1757

Be cautious of alarming the country unless upon good grounds. I would have you send a very trusty Indian or two to Oswegatchie for news, promising them a good reward. If they could bring one of our prisoners back from thence or rather a trusty man, it would be a glorious thing and worthy of a reward. I would have you try it by all means.

There is a German girl at Onondaga who was taken at the German Flatts named Elizabeth Hilts whom I would have you speak to the chiefs about and tell them I expect they will deliver her to me as their keeping our flesh and blood

prisoners will look very ill and not like brothers.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 674.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Oneida
11 April 1757

I was yesterday in a certain house in this castle when a woman had her son tell me what he heard when in Canada last winter, who said he heard it often, that very early in the spring a large army would come by the way of Oswego, another the road where the French came when they took Bull's Fort; that another army was to come by way of Lake George and all meet at Albany.

I understand by the Indians that all the foreign Nations are very early to meet at the great Salt Place and offer their service to the Six Nations to assist in these present troubles. I was told at Onondaga that some of the Flat-heads had wrote to the Governor of Canada offering him their service.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 675.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Oneida
17 April 1757

We have no further accounts about the enemy, but all seem to agree we may expect them very early and that the two ways wrote you of.

We expect some sort of news by the scouts gone to Oswego. We shall constantly transmit you all the intelligence we can be able to learn from the Indians and shall be cautious of alarming the country on trifling news. But if they tell us the enemy are coming, we can't but believe them, as they have from time to time told us before the French army attacked any of our places, such as Oswego, Bull's Fort, Fort William Henry, &c.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 680.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Oneida
22 April 1757

The 19 Instant at a meeting we had here with the Indians, among several things talked of, it was told that the French in Canada this winter said they expected a large fleet of ships from France soon in the spring; that they would be so numerous as almost to cover the whole sea.

In my last accounts to you by young Bradley, of the 18 and 19 Instant, acquainted you had heard most of the young

men, Senecas with some Cayugas, were gone to the Southern Provinces to war against the English.

Mr Abeel has been down to the Wood Creek with two Indians of this castle in order to meet the bateau gone round that way. They happened to come there together -- the Onondagas in Mr Abeel's service with his negro man said they were turning the Three Rivers heard some cannon fire at Oswego.

We had a meeting with what few Indians at home here, they seem pretty much alarmed about this of the guns firing and say it's not unlikely that the French and their Indians are now about gathering at Oswego and begin to be something uneasy about our scout's return who are gone that way -- this is the tenth day.

The Indians desire you may be acquainted with this of the cannon firing, that if anything should happen they may not be blamed as formerly, giving now early notice.

I believe I forgot to acquaint you that the White Man who lives at the Bunts in Onondaga told us he heard in Cayuga 400 large French bateau would early this spring be at Oswego which would make part of the army talked of.

This morning arrived a post from the castle at the lake to acquaint the Indians here that old Scaroonyades son named Tanewanagah and his brother arrived there from Oswegatchie and have sent for two of this Nation to come to them who went from here immediately. We understand they have brought considerable powder and lead with them, and that Gawickie with some others were near at hand.

The Indians will be inclined to wonder what their business can be, but say suppose their news will be told to their particular friends only. However, hope we shall be able to learn something next day after tomorrow. We think it necessary to send this by an Indian express, and as soon as the scouts arrive whom we hourly expect shall immediately transmit to you their intelligence if worthy notice and whatever can be able to learn relating to the enemy's motions.

Captain Montour tells us he has heard that orders are given out here for the women and children to hold themselves in readiness with some provisions to fly to the woods in case they hear of the enemy's approach. The grand meeting seems to be as far off as ever, we can hear nothing of it, though some Onondagas passed here yesterday.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 687-688.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Oneida
26 April 1757

The enclosed is what I thought to have sent by an express, but on second consideration resolved to wait a day or two for the scout's return.

The 23 Instant, in the evening, they arrived being the 10 day report: saw several of the Six Nations on the hunt, some of whom near Oswego who said no appearance of the enemy was to be seen thereabouts; the scouts met an Indian very near that place whom they spoke with, he told them was come from Kanessadagah in Canada and had with him an English scalp taken in the late fight at Lake George and said all the enemy were not yet returned when he came away but hourly expected; that provisions were scarce among the French.

Our scouts says heard no firing of cannon at Oswego or thereabouts and had a very fatiguing march on account of the high water.

Yesterday five Oswegatchie Indians came here, all formerly belonging to this place. Last night they had a meeting in the house where we lodge, said they had brought with them 100 lbs powder and four small casks lead; that they had left

considerable more behind, were not able to bring it, all sent by the French for the Indians of this castle to shoot birds with.

They gave a belt of wampum from the French condoling some deaths that has been here last fall, and a large belt from the French Indians in Canada desiring these in the most earnest manner to serve God as they do in the way the French have taught them which they think to be the right. Three strings of wampum was shown in the meeting coming from a little French boy who desires to come and live here, who is now at Oswegatchie.

They say there is no such thing as an army coming this way as yet, but what may be some time hence they don't know, but that we may depend and be assured that a vast great army of French and Indians are now out to attack Fort William Henry. &c; that the Indians who are very numerous being gathered from all parts are to place themselves between the forts so as to hinder our people from giving any assistance there. The French have given out that they had no thoughts of taking Fort William Henry this spring; that the party who attacked it were only 1000 men and sent out as a scout to find where and how would be the properest place to take it, which they now know and say will undermine it and make no difficulty about taking it.

I understand a French priest is desired to come and live here but when can't say; this was told us privately by a young man.

We hear nothing about the meeting yet and believe it will not be this great while.

Captain Montour was resolved to go down this day for home but has deferred it till tomorrow and says will stay no longer. We don't see can be able to do any great service after he is away, especially at the grand council to be &c, and as we have your orders to come and join you with what Indians we can get in case we should have pretty sure intelligence of the French marching an army to our parts, and as the news now confirms the former and leaves no doubt of an army coming as above, propose setting off tomorrow morning, thinking can be of more service below than here.

PS: The bearer will tell you what Indians are here from Oswegatchie. We shall make a short speech in your name to Gawickie with some strings of wampum to invite him down to you.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 691-693.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Rudolf Shoemakers
28 April 1757

Wrote to you by an Oneida express giving you an account of a French army out to attack Lake George. I saw the express just now who said the letter went from Herkimer's by water.

Your orders by Jacob the Oneida Indian met here this day -- if we have done amiss by coming away, hope you'll pardon us.

Gawickie, the Oneida, with 5 others from Oswegatchie in a meeting with all the Indians at home in Oneida said he would keep nothing secret from those of his Nation and us that he knew relating to the enemy's motions. Upon which he said we might be assured that an army was gone from Canada to attack our fort at the lake; that he knew of none coming upon this river, but that scalping parties would be out plenty hereabouts, chiefly of foreign Nations; that all the Indians were gathering from remote parts; that he feared in a few days there would be no such thing as white people to pass and repass to the 5 Nations. He said he must go immediately back to fetch up some women he had left behind. He proposes coming by water but came now by land, being 7 in company, one of whom did not see being sick at the lake.

We left Captain Montour with him yesterday, but expect him here tomorrow. Shall endeavour to prevail on him to stall till Captain Fonda returns.

We have seen nothing of the three scouts you mention, but hear they passed this yesterday. They are not gone the road to Oneida, otherwise should have met them.

The first white men we saw told us of these scouts and here we were told by Jacob where 4 Indians were present, that such a scout was out so that it is now no secret. The firing that was heard about Oswego the Indians now say they think it was from one of the French vessels reconnoitring there, as they commonly do.

The three scouts we sent to Oswego are come down with us in order to receive their pay. We agreed with them 10 dollars each; one of these Indians belongs in Conochquiesha's family.

As to the belt and gorget to be given the fighters, understood it was to be done at the council or just upon it. At a meeting in Oneida desired the Chiefs to resolve upon going up to the meeting and let us know who they were. After a while the Cheap Cag spoke and said he would be one, but nobody seconded him; but have heard that the black fellow named Techarondia is to go in case any meeting is to be which some doubt of.

We spoke with Gawickie by himself in your name, reminding him of what you often said, that you depended much on such a person and that he should abide by the brothers which in the end would be his interest, &c, and gave him 4 strings of white wampum by way of letter from you inviting him down, which said he would do on his return from Oswegatchie, which would be as soon as possible, for that if he tarried long it might be dangerous on account of his meeting the foreign Nations, whom he said had no sense and might kill him.

Last night as we were encamped in the woods, heard several shots of small arms. We now think it was the scouts and gone the road to the Carrying Place.

I must acquaint you that provisions among the Indians is very scarce and dear, no such thing as meat of any kind to be had. We have been obliged to give 2 shillings a quart for Indian corn. We have sent to the German Flatts several times for provisions, but whenever we eat of it was obliged to give the Indians share, otherwise they reflected.

We are now considerable in debt here among the Germans and shall want more necessaries to take back. Should be obliged to you if you'd please to send me about fifteen pounds in cash as I have no money with me.

I refer you to Captain Fonda and the Indians for further particulars.

I am about sending a cag of rum to Gawickie as he asked it.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 701-703.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER

Fort Johnson
4 May 1757

As it will be very necessary to have an officer at Oneida who may learn what news comes to that castle and transmit it to me, I would therefore have you retire to said Nation as soon as you can and send scouts from thence along the Oswegatchie road or any other way the enemy can come and send me all the intelligence you can learn.

You will tell the officers at the German Flatts not to open any more of your letters to me; should there be any thing necessary for them to know you will write them directly.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 717-718.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER

Fort Johnson
12 May 1757

You are to proceed to the German Flatts and there to remain until further orders.

You are to forward all news you can learn from the Six Nations to me directly, and whatever messages I may have occasion to send to the Six Nations you will see forwarded without delay.

You will endeavour all in your power to prevent any misunderstanding from arising between the troops posted there and the Indians.

Lastly, you are to use all means to find out what letters were sent from thence to Canada last year and since and by whom; also to enquire and learn who sells rum to the Six Nations and if anyone trades with the French Indians or with others for them and let me know immediately.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 721-722.

CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Burnetsfield
17 May 1757

The 15th Instant I heard that the French and their Indians were seen on the Oneida Lake. I sent an Indian to know the certainty; he returned last night. Says that he was on his way there, about 17 miles above this, he saw two Indians and made up to them, but soon found them to be aguas, and not understanding them brought them to some Indian houses that was near them on the river where three of our Indians examined them: which way did you come? where are you going? what is your business? They said they were come from Oswego and were going to the great flats as spies; they were asked if there were no more than two of them, they said there were six more behind. Our Indians did not know whether they meant 600 or six men.

Observing their shirts so much painted, they asked if they had none to sell. They said there were enough coming behind.

One of the two Indians that brings this news is the old man's son-in-law that is at your house. Jacobus came to the house while the Indians were there. He came yesterday from Oneida, and says that the meeting is over at Onondaga, and that they will soon be down with the result.

Mr Herkimer and I are doing all we can to get some white men and these two Indians out again on another scout. I believe the white men will be hard to be got, but the Indians are willing for any service.

If this alarm should be true, I believe Ryan Bowen, the smith going to Cayuga must be taken, as he must have been in the Wood Creek about the time they were there.

This is all I know as yet, but if these scouts that are going out today bring any further accounts, I shall let you know.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 723-724.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER

Fort Johnson
18 May 1757

As it is necessary to learn all we can of the enemy's designs and motions as well as the disposition of the Six Nations, you are therefore to proceed to Oneida from whence you will transmit me all the news you can learn of any moment or which may in any wise affect His Majesty's interest.

As there has been a suspicion for some time that the Germans of Burnetsfield have carried on a correspondence with the French Governor of Canada by means of the Oneida Indians, you are therefore to endeavour all in your power who the persons are concerned and to stop or intercept any letters which you can passing that way or any other way to or from the French, and send them to me.

You are also to get the best intelligence possible from Oswego or Oswegatchie and by all means in your power to stir up the young men of the Six Nations to act against the French in any of the settlements along the River St Lawrence and elsewhere in Canada.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 725-726.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

German Flatts
23 May 1757

I am to acquaint you that Lieutenant Schuyler with 12 Germans and 4 Oneidas went from this the 21 Instant on the scout you ordered.

Last night returned one of the party by order of Mr Schuyler, who says about half way to Casses they found a French hatchet and near to which discovered the track of one man. They proceeded forward and near to Sadaghwedne Creek saw the track of three other and found a small float tied to the shore side.

Mr Schuyler and his party went from thence to Oneida and propose returning home by way of Oneida Lake and Carrying Place.

This morning, as two of Captain Petre's sons were working near the Mark Tree says two shots were fired at them, the report of the shots were heard by several as it was near the Flatts.

One of the Oneida Chiefs told me here that he had seen one of those Onondagas at the meeting and that nothing was done in relation to your speech to the Six Nations, wherein you desired them to declare themselves and no longer trifle. He says the Indians who were present at said speech did not come to the meeting, mentioning some of the Cayugas and that the Oneidas were drunk most of the time he was there. When the Oneidas and Tuscaroras came away they left the Sachems there but believe they did not stay long.

I was told by another Oneida Chief here that a message by way of the Senecas from Philadelphia is come to the Six

Nations desiring them to go immediately there, that the English have some Indians in gaol and upon the Six Nations applying for their releasement it will be granted.

Some of the Six Nations are coming down shortly and I understand have with them a large belt of wampum from the Cagnawagas, Skawandadees and Arondax to our Mohawks.

I am told an officer carried three letters in the night some time last year to a certain house where Gawikie lay and desired him to carry the same to Canada. I shall be able to let you know more about it very soon.

Here is several Oneida women and children, wives and relations to those on the scout, who applied to me for provisions saying they had nothing to eat. I went with them to the Commissary, Mr Trotter, and with some difficulty got them a little. He tells me he has no orders and unless he gets one from the contractors, can give no more on any account to the Indians.

PS: The message you lately sent to the Six Nations about our people being scalped at Lake George is turned to that of your stopping and shutting up all the goods so as the Indians can get none. I should be glad you would let me know by whom you sent the strings of wampum as he did not stop at Oneida. I imagine him to be the fellow who told the above.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 768-770.

EXTRACT FROM THE JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Fort Johnson
24 May 1757

The same day Captain John Butler arrived here with a letter from his brother at the German Flatts which Sir William forwarded a copy of and extracts from another letter of the said Captain Butler of the 23 Instant by Captain John Butler to Major General Webb.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 770.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Burnetsfield
24 May 1757

Two Indians of Lieutenant Schuyler's party arrived here from Oneida, which place they say they left late yesterday. These two men are come express with inclosed belt of wampum from Nicknacksque; the purport of which belt is to acquaint you that an army of French and Indians are on their march hither and that they were within a few miles of the Oneida Lake.

An Indian named Orawaraghhte is lately come from Canada and is now in the Oneida Castle at the lake, says that the French are marched from Canada with a great army to attack our forts at Lake George, that their place of rendezvous will be at Crown Point or Ticonderoga and are to be joined by a number of Indians and give out that our forts can't hold out long against them.

This Indian tells further that 100 Cagnawagas are to attack some part of our country, but where he does not know and that an Indian named Anthony, who formerly lived at Canajoharie, with a party of 10 has undertaken to kill you; he

designs to leave his men at a distance from your house and come himself in and pretend to be your friend and if he can't get you conveniently out, will take an opportunity of destroying you in your house at all events. They suppose he may now be near your place. His Indians name is Turkey.

My brother will wait on you with this. I wrote to you yesterday by Arent Bratt, a bateau man, which hope you may receive.

PS: The names of the two Indians who brought this news: Tyonogo and Cranisse.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 772-773.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Burnetsfield
25 May 1757

Lieutenant Schuyler and his party arrived this morning from Oneida. The enclosed is the return of his scout.

Two Indians of Conochquiesas's family came with him and give the following account: that an Indian belonging to the Oneida Nation is lately come home from Cagnawaga in Canada who says he was at Oswegatchie; that the French priest there gave him two strings of Wampum by way of a letter to the Oneidas in general, telling them the great regard he had for the welfare of their souls and that they might depend that so soon as the troubles now subsisting between the French and English were ended to see him in their town &c.

The 100 Cagnawagas I wrote you of yesterday they say are those who were with the French this spring at the attack at Fort William Henry and are certainly out now with an intent to do harm to some part of the English settlements and gave out were designed for New England.

The Indian I wrote you of yesterday named Anthony was to set off the day after the above Oneida left Canada with 10 Indians and one French man and said he was coming direct to your house in order either to take you or to kill you. The French had dressed him up very fine in laced clothes. His party is to lurk about your house for several days in order to get you out; if that fails he will come in and endeavour to make you believe he is come to live in his own country again and so take an opportunity of privately destroying you. The Oneidas beg you will very careful.

Another party of 10 Cagnawagas are out for some part of this country; that a considerable body of aguas are out designed, as the Oneidas think, for to do some mischief hereabouts; that a large road was seen on the north side of the Oneida Lake where they had walked. This it seems will be the army the belt gives an account of sent to you yesterday which will be only a party of perhaps 50 or 60 men. They tell 100 more were soon expected; that the French had taken 4 English large ships and sunk two out of 8 at the mouth of the River St Lawrence.

Two of the aguas have been seen by the Oneidas a little above Casses. I suppose they will be those fired on Petre's sons, thought the Germans think quite otherwise, as my brother will let you know. I expect him here tomorrow and then shall go for Oneida with two Indians I now have here. There is but very few at home there.

The Indians tell me they would not consent that Schuyler should go to the Carrying Place knowing a considerable party of aguas were out and in all probability would take him and his small party. Here is several Oneidas who say they have nothing to eat at home and are come here to beg provisions and are not satisfied that they can get none. I am plagued with them and have been obliged to give them some small matter of money to satisfy them.

These Indians inform me that one of the Onondagas named Canadogte had like to have been killed or taken by two aguas on the Onondaga River.

The French are moving from Canada slowly towards Crown Point as their Indians are not gathered as yet to join the army. Still talk of attacking our forts.

PS: The Indians tell me the Oneidas sent word I must not come up without a good party as it was dangerous, however shall venture with the two, not having more.

The Indians complain of the Germans not giving credit to their news, but says it's our own Indians fire on them and endeavour by lies to scare them. The Indians have heard this and desire me now to acquaint you of it.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 776-778.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER

Fort Johnson
25 May 1757

I received yours of yesterday by your brother. I would have you return what Oneidas are there. My hearty thanks for their information, particularly Nicknaxques family.

As to the assassination undertook to kill me, I wish I may see him fairly.

I sent your brother to General Webb with a letter, enclosing a copy of yours yesterday and the day before. He is to return here as soon as possible. In the meantime, I send Captain Fonda up to the Flatts to be an assistant to you, or if you find it necessary to go to Oneida, that he may stay in your stead at the Flatts and from thence send a few Indians out with every scout of the Germans, &c, that may go from thence. But I would have them always go a four or five days scout, otherwise it will be of little service.

Therewith send the two Captains there an order for such a scout and if they are negligent of putting them in execution, I will certainly punish them or the men according to law.

When you return the Oneidas thanks for me, you will also return their belt which I sent by Captain Fonda.

It will be best that an officer of you always go with the scout by turns.

The message which you say was changed by the bearer lately was sent by Peter of Canajoharie, alias Soawanawhisso, and desired to forward it as far as Oneida, it was no more than this, to let the fighters know that the French had killed and taken 7 of our people at Fort Edward and that I expect they would take it into consideration, this was all.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 774-775.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Burnetsfield
26 May 1757

I wrote you that I believed I should be able in a short time to give you some intelligence concerning letters being sent last fall to Canada by our people.

All I can learn about it is that Gawickie, the Oneida, with two others of his Nation, came in the night to the house of Mr Rudolf Shoemaker and after sitting awhile said he had letters with him for the French, upon which he showed two, one from the Realls, and one from a man named Smith, being both unsealed.

Shoemaker perused them and they were simple letters only, to the friend's prisoners at Oswegatchie. He showed another letter which was sealed and said he had it from Mr Wendal, Teady McGinn's son-in-law, which he did not choose to take to Canada till he knew the contents, saying perhaps it contained something which might prove of damage to him and desired Shoemaker to read him the same.

Breaking open the seal, Shoemaker says it was wrote in English and told the Indian he could not read it, as not suspecting any harm. What became of the letter after, Shoemaker says does not know, but heard Gawichie say he was something afraid to carry the letter to the Governor of Canada without knowing what it contained.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 778.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAINS JOHN BUTLER AND JELLES FONDA

Fort Johnson
25 June 1757

As several parties of Indians of the Six Nations are now gone and constantly going to war against His Majesty's enemies in Canada and the advanced forts of the French and may in their way going or returning call at Fort William Henry or Fort Edward, at which places there being none that can understand or talk with them, differences and misunderstandings may arise and may be prejudicial to His Majesty's Service. To prevent which, as much as possible, you are to repair thither as soon as you can with Captain Fonda and there remain until further orders, or as long as Major General Webb thinks necessary.

You are to give the General the earliest notice of any accounts the Indians may bring and apply to him, or the Commanding Officer there, for what provisions any of the parties may have occasion for. You will keep them while there as much by themselves as possible and prevent their getting liquor, selling their arms, shoes, &c, or having an intercourse with the soldiers, as it generally produces bad consequences.

You will in every respect act with the greatest economy, prudence and circumspection in your power and send me the earliest intelligence of anything material by express through the woods so that I may guard against any attempts of the enemy this way.

Lastly if any considerable party of our people should be ordered upon any extraordinary service, and the Commanding Officer desires the Indians should join them, one of you in that case, or both, are to go along with and encourage them.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 787-788.

EXTRACT FROM THE BRITISH ARMY LIST - 1757

Four Independent Companies of Foot at New York

Rank	Name	Present Commission
------	------	--------------------

Captain	Erzra Richmond	4 Oct 1755
Lieutenant	Hitchen Holland	25 Apr 1747
	Lewis Pavey	31 Aug 1747
	Alex Colhoun	25 May 1755
Captain	Hubert Marshall	9 Jul 1736
Lieutenant	George Ingoldsby	14 Mar 1721-2
	John Mind Roseboon	30 Nov 1745
	John Miller	25 Feb 1748-9
Captain	Peter Wraxall	7 Jan 1755
Lieutenant	Walter Butler	27 Jun 1725
	William Ogilvie	12 Feb 1750-1
Captain	Horatio Gates	13 Sep 1754
Lieutenant	William Spering	16 Aug 1750
	Arch Mont Brown	22 Aug 1755
	Richard Miller	17 Dec 1751
Chaplain	James Orem	25 Jun 1737
Surgeon	Richard Shuckburg	25 Jun 1737
	Alexander Colhoun	25 Jun 1737
Adjutant	Arch Mont Brown	15 Jan 1756
Agent	Mr Calcraft	

Great Britain. War Office, British Army List (London, 1757), pp 101-102.

* **Comment:** Note the error in Walter Butler's seniority.

Horatio Gates became a Major General in the Continental Army, rejecting his oath of allegiance. Peter Wraxall served as Secretary to Sir William Johnson.

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Fort Johnson
13 January 1758

At a meeting of some of the Mohawk chiefs of the lower town

Present

Sir Wm Johnson, Bart
George Croghan, Esq

Captain Thomas Butler

Lieutenant Claus, Deputy Sec'y)	
Mr Arent Stevens	)	} Interpreters
Captain Montour)	

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, p 108.

CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Fort Herkimer
31 January 1758

This moment, came one Hamilton, who lives among the Indians, and says that the Oneidas sent him express to let you know that the French were on their march this way; and says that the old Cag and Captain Montour's brother-in-law saw their fires on the east side of Oneida Lake.

They saw through a spy glass some sleighs, and think they have cannon with them. They are in a large body. It is now the fourth day since they were seen. This is all he says.

If this is certain, an old Indian that is here now says we shall have another express this night. I shall write you as soon as I hear anything further.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 871.

CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Fort Endrick
1 May 1758

Last night came one Hendrick Clock here who made his escape from the German Flatts, and says that yesterday about five o'clock in the afternoon a large party of Indians attacked the house on this side of the Fort and says he believes he is the only one that has made his escape, as the enemy was all around them. He saw several strive to get to the Fort, but were all taken. He saw about 90 or 100 men, but by the noise he heard believes there were more.

I have Garret Van Slick and three Indians to go to the Flatts this morning by whom I expect the particulars.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1922), Vol 2, pp 835-836.

EXTRACT FROM THE BRITISH ARMY LIST - 1758

Four Companies at New York

Captain	William Ogilvie	16 Apr 1757
---------	-----------------	-------------

Lieutenant	Hitcher Holland	25 Apr 1747
	Lewis Pavey	31 Aug 1747
	Alex Colhoun	25 May 1755
Captain	Hubert Marshall	9 Jul 1736
Lieutenant	George Ingoldsby	14 Mar 1721-2
	John Mind Roseboon	30 Nov 1745
	John Mills	25 Feb 1748-9
Captain	Peter Wraxall	7 Jan 1755
Lieutenant	Walter Butler	25 Jun 1725
Captain	Horatio Gates	13 Sep 1754
Lieutenant	William Spering	16 Aug 1750
	Arch Mont Brown	22 Aug 1755
	Richard Miller	17 Dec 1751
Chaplain	James Orem	25 Jun 1737
Surgeon	Richard Suckburgh	25 Jun 1737
	Alexander Colhoun	25 Jun 1737
Adjutant	Arch Mont Brown	15 Jan 1756
Agent	Mr Calcraft	

Great Britain. War Office, British Army List (London, 1758), p 137.

*** Comment:** It may be that Walter Butler disposed of his commission by selling it to Guy Johnson, as Johnson appears in the 1762 Army List as a Lieutenant in the 3rd Company, his commission dated 4 Dec 1759.

AN EXTRACT FROM A SUMMARY OF TRANSACTIONS BY SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON WITH THE INDIANS

[1758]

On the 22nd of July Sir William Johnson informed the Six Nations that he had letters from the General who commanded the troops going to the Carrying Place on the Mohawk River who was at Schenectady on his way, that Colonel Bradstreet was going on a particular service and desired that their Warriors would make themselves ready to go with him and that he should send Captain Thomas Butler with them to receive his orders and take care of them.

On the 2d of August Sir William informed the Indians he should set out. The next day he met General Stanwix and Colonel Bradstreet at the German Flatts and desired their Warriors to be ready to meet him.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1922), Vol 2, p 886.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER

Camp Near Fort Herkimer
6 August 1758

You are to put yourself under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Bradstreet and receive from him such particular directions with regard to the Indian service relative to the enterprise under his command as he may judge necessary.

You are to keep copies of any material conferences which may pass, or messages which may be sent to the Indians.

You are to keep a regular account of monies which you may pay out to the Indians on this present service, and herein to be as saving as prudence will permit. Be cautious in your promises to them and be punctual when you have made them.

Keep the Indians as much as you can from rum. And both you and your brother, whom I have ordered to assist you, must be vigilant and careful of the Indians to prevent any just cause of complaint from them of neglect or being ill used by any of our people, which latter upon your application I make no doubt Colonel Bradstreet will use his authority to prevent. And you must caution the Indians on their parts not to give cause of offence, which I imagine they will not do if kept sober.

Any material intelligence or occurrences you will transmit to me as opportunity may offer.

You are to use your utmost endeavours and influence to get as many Indians of the Six Nations as you possibly can, to join Colonel Bradstreet in the present enterprise under his direction and command; and to make them sensible by arguments, and otherwise of the great and many advantages that must accrue to them from the scheme now on foot should it succeed with their assistance and hearty concurrence there is no reason to doubt of.

Lastly, you are to keep the Rangers under your command properly employed in the scouting service with the Indians.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 966-967.

**EXTRACT: SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES ABERCROMBY**

Fort Johnson
12 August 1758

Brigadier Stanwix and Colonel Bradstreet called here in their way upwards. I gave them a copy of the speech I made to the Six Nations upon the march of the troops to the Oneida Carrying Place, in which I recommended them to meet Colonel Bradstreet at that place, where I told them he would have some talk with them, &c.

I have sent Captains Thomas and John Butler, Mr Lottridge and some Rangers with Mr Bradstreet to take care of the Indians, and receive his directions and upon his application I put into Captain Thomas Butler's hands £500 Sterling as a fund for the Indian service under Colonel Bradstreet, and for which Brigadier Stanwix gave me a Warrant upon Mr Mortier.

Colonel Bradstreet desired to have Dequanie and his partner with him. I spoke to them and they are gone.

I attended Brigadier Stanwix as far as ye German Flatts and sent about 70 Indians to guard him to the Oneida Carrying

Place.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 967-968.

**EXTRACT: BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES ABERCROMBY
TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON**

Camp at Lake George
20 August 1758

I hope, that in favour of the speech you made to the Six Nations upon the march of the troops to the Oneida Carrying Place, they will not only have met Colonel Bradstreet there, but will have proceeded with him; especially as you have supplied Captain Thomas Butler with £500 to answer all their occasions, which I find Brigadier General Stanwix gave you a Warrant for.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, p 969

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Cataraqui
28th August 1758

I am to acquaint you the 25th Inst we landed without any opposition within one mile of the French fort, encamped there; 26th early in the morning landed our cannon, &c: Drew them near the fort upon which we fired and they at us, which lasted the whole day and not one of our people hurt.

In the night we got two entrenchments made within 200 yards of the enemy's fort. The enemy fired very briskly with cannon and small arms at us all this night, little fire from us only once in awhile a bomb.

27th our cannon &c played at the fort very briskly which the Monsrs finding too hot came out to capitulate and about twelve o'clock we took possession. Spent the remainder of the day in destroying the fort, shipping &c, the latter of which were nine, not one escaped. In the evening, the French being about 150 men went off to Canada according to agreement, but are to return the like number of our prisoners, among whom is to be Col Schuyler. It's incredible the quantity of stores we found here.

We have a brig and a schooner which we keep to carry plunder to Oswego. In and in the whole of the action we have not lost a man and only two or three slightly wounded. One of the enemy had his thigh shot off whom Redhead scalped. They lost some by the bursting their cannon and some few wounded by our shot.

To set off this day but the wind is pretty hard. Ahead this will go by some Onondagas whom Col Bradstreet sends express.

My Brother sends his compliments to you, and I am Sir, with all respect your most obedt Humble Servt

PS:

You'll please let my Friends know we are well. The enemy have not one vessel left in the lake.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1922). Vol 2, pp 889-890.

CAPTAIN HENRY I WENDELL TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Great Carrying Place
4 September 1758

I have the pleasure to acquaint you that Colonel Bradstreet has taken Cataraqui. He has taken sixty cannon, destroyed vast quantities of provisions and war-like implements, has burnt seven vessels, brought two at Oswego vastly rich loaded with furs and Indian Goods. The vessels were arrived at Oswego before the express came away, and Colonel Bradstreet with the troops were to be there in two days.

They compute that the French have sustained the loss of seven hundred thousand pounds Sterling by Cataraqui being in our possession and destroyed together with all the stores, vessels &c.

The engagement was short. The French had 120 men. We have Colonel Cursar and Lieutenant Brown wounded and seventeen private men, not one killed. The French had seventeen men killed. They are transported to Canada and are to return men for men and Colonel Schuyler. An easy conquest and they surrendered after they had thrown five shells in the fort. The vessels were just arrived at Cataraqui before our people came there, from New Yagara and the Indian goods just from Canada, so it was a very lucky affair.

Our fort and buildings go on very well here. I should be glad to hear from you and what news.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1922), Vol 2, pp 894-895.

* **Comment:** Wendall commanded a company of rangers on Bradstreet's expedition.

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Fort Johnson
1 October 1758

In consequence of a letter Sir William Johnson received from General Abercromby bearing the date 26 Ultimo acquainting him that such Indians as could not join the army at Lake George on or about the 12th October had better be stopped from proceeding from their castles, Sir William this day dispatched Silver Heels and another Seneca Indian to the Cayuga and Seneca Indians acquainting them that as they could not be down in time to join the army he desired they would not set off at this juncture as they could not possibly come hither time to march with him and the rest of their brethren. With these two expresses Sir William sent Captain John Butler to see them past the settlements and by him sent instructions for Captain Jelles Fonda at the Oneida Carrying Place with regard to the Oneida and Tuscarora Indians to come down with them by the latter end of this week.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1951), Vol 10, p 21.

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Fort Johnson
21 November 1758

Sir William sent Captains Butler and Fonda to Schoharie with two horse loads of goods to clothe the women and children of that settlement, being in number 18 women and 33 children

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1951), Vol 10, p 60.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Fort Stanwix
29 December 1758

I am to acquaint you of a very extraordinary thing which happened there on the 23rd. In the evening came in two young Indians, the one an Onondaga, the other a Cayuga. The latter was at your house last summer a considerable time. His name is Tanighwanega. You will remember him, perhaps, by his remarkable big ears, and always wore a handkerchief loose about his head. The other, I know his face and believe they both came from their castles.

I did not see them 'til the next morning. After talking a little together, they both told me they had been a hunting about Oneida Lake and brought with them two beaver skins to try the market, and if they liked it would return soon with more. John McMickel, who was the only trader, had them at his house 3 nights and bought the skins.

Skanondo, the Oneida who lives here, came and told me he had been informed by a young Cayuga, who had passed his house on the way home, that in a day or two at farthest a scalp would be taken here, and desired me to inform the Commandant, that he might keep his men from scattering. He said the Cayuga had told him at the same time there was a design to attack this fort; that 400 of the enemy lay at Cayuga about 30 miles to the eastward of Oswego and 800 at Cataraqui for that purpose. Upon this intelligence, Rangers were ordered out to search the woods if possibly they might discover a scalping party. I likewise employed Indians for that purpose.

Major Clephane, as he thought Lieutenant Campbell was on his way hither with baggage, &c, wrote him a line the 26 to give him notice to be on his guard and got John McMickel to carry the same, who for want of an Oneida, they being all on the scout, employed the above Cayuga to go with him.

In about 3 hours after they had been gone, the Indian returned, who I heard was making ready to go away, which gave some suspicion. I examined him what had become of McMickel. He told me he was gone forward with one of the Oneidas and that he returned on account of a lameness in his knee. So he left me and went to his house.

That instant, came in one of the Oneida scouts who I had sent to enquire at the Indian cabins if one was gone with McMickel; but 5 minutes after the Cayuga had left me, came a man who informed me he with the Onondaga were gone.

Captain Wendal, who was with me, he and I ran out of the house to stop them but saw they were at too great a distance, so dispatched 6 of the nimblest Rangers after them; but all in vain, for upon the fellow's seeing them, set a running so fast they would not by any means be overtaken.

I went and acquainted the Major of it and the suspicions I had of McMickel being killed. A party was ordered out to search and about 6 miles from this found him scalped and by all the marks suppose the Indian, as he walked behind, took an opportunity to kill him with his hatchet. He took from him his watch and what little money he had about him, but not the letters. It's thought to be some of the Cayuga Nation here know of it; but not the Oneidas. They condoled his death in their manner with some strings of wampum.

Tyonosharessa, an Onondaga who came here the 27, says 400 Canadians are on this side of Oswegatchie and 1,000 regulars soon expected in order to build there a fort; that he had heard of 20 Indians out for scalping and thinks the above two are of that party. He tells me likewise a meeting of the Six Nations are called to be held at Onondaga and that one is gone down to acquaint you of the above and invite you thereto.

The above Onondaga told Scanondo as he passed his house that the French would come with cannon to attack this. He cast several reflections on the Oneidas in his drink, saying they were too much in the English interest.

A long black haired fellow of Oneida, known by the name of John, tells a lame story that he saw the above Oswegatchie fellows at the Lake; that they were then 4 in number and told him their party had been 20 strong, sent out by the French to take as near account of this place as possible they could, and to get one or two prisoners for intelligence, as they understood we were assembling here for a winter's expedition and they much wanted to know the certainty. He said nothing of the 400 men at Cahukage nor those at Cataraqui.

PS: The Indians say the enemy design to continue scalping here this winter, and propose by policy to draw out a party from the garrison. The Indians lying about this have notice sent them by the enemy to have as little concern with the white people as possible and so soon they had done their affairs with them to return to their huts for fear a mistake in case of an attack.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1951), Vol 10, pp 82-84.

* **Comment:** Major James Clephane was a British Army regular of the 78th Foot, commanding at Oswego.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Fort Stanwix
30 January 1759

I received yours dated at Canajoharie the 20th, wherein I find you have me employ some trusty Indians to find out the truth of the report which has been of an army assembling near Oswegatchie. I could think of none more to be depended on for that purpose than those living at Kanissaragha, to whom I sent some Strings Wampum, desiring they would go on that errand and to set out from their Castle, of which I acquainted you in a letter of the 15th.

And am now to let you know that the 25 young men of that place came here on the above message and offered their service to go. Accordingly I completely fitted out four of them who left the day before yesterday and propose being here again in about 20 days. They have promised faithfully to go into Oswegatchie and bring certain accounts of what the French are doing there.

You mention the Indians have made several complaints to you of the abuse they meet here with the trade. They must have very wrong informed you for all that have been to this since the death of McMichael is a very trifle excepting a Seneca man and his wife with a little boy; had with them the value of 6 or 7 pounds, and as no trader was here for the Indians and nobody choosing to sell them rum, since they could have more of the white people for it, in order they should not go away without getting what they came for, desired one Straider to trade with them and either Capt Wendal or I was always present.

I could not constantly attend on account of Indians in my house, but am sure they were well used and went away pleased. This Straider has bought nothing since but two Beaver skins and a Bear skin. The Beavers I weighed for which he gave 12/ & 16/ for the Bear skin in all cash to an Indian that was here who bought rum for it at 3/ quart and sent his wife a suttling to Oneida, when very like they met with Water as they commonly do. They once in a while buy a loaf of bread which costs them a shilling.

One Nieuwerck and his partner who bought McMickel's effects are now the only traders. They came here the 9th inst. and as yet have got nothing except a little cash of the Indians living here chiefly for dry goods.

Several Indians come here but all for provisions and so poor that I have not had it in my power to buy myself a pair of shoes, and several times asked the Indians why no trade comes to this. They tell the upper Nations are afraid since the murder of McMicking, but will all go to the Flatts, and as for the other Nations they have nothing.

I had an opportunity of buying 3 pair of shoes for the Oswegatchie Scout of an old fellow belong to their Castle, for which I gave 20/ in money as he would not sell them cheaper. The bearer of this is Karayaga who is going down to your house.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 10, pp 93-94.

* **Comment:** A sutler was a person providing food, liquor, &c to the soldiers of an army.

CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Fort Stanwix
30 January 1759

I send you this line just after sealing the other of this date to acquaint you that a young fellow of the Oneida Nation came here, who says that two men belonging to their Castle were lately arrived from Oswegatchie, their names are Assuntia and Taneatorass who brings accounts that Anourisha of Kannissadage - a Castle next to Caughnawaga in Canada - at the head of 20 or more of his nation were arrived at Oswegatchie and designed soon to set off for this place for scalping &c, but don't say whether they are to be joined by the Indians of that place or not -- that no preparations were making there for any attempt upon this post -- that the French were in great fear of us and were very busy at work in fortifying and building vessels &c. I refer you to the bearer Naraghga for further particulars & beg leave to subscribe my self

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 10, p 94.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER

Fort Johnson
10 February 1759

Instructions to Captain John Butler going to Schoharie.

You are to proceed to Schoharie and there call the Indians together immediately and let them know by this String of Wampum that I want as many of their best young men to join the Mohawks of both Castles with Captain Lotteridge on a Scout to Ticonderoga, as can be got, and let those who incline to go on said service take their snow shoes with them and accompany you hither if possible so as to be ready to march in 5 days.

The Indians of that Town having complained to me lately of one Becker, a German, keeping and planting some of their land contrary to their inclinations, you will examine said Becker concerning it and see whether he has any title to it.

Lastly you are to take an account of what Indians and their number that want provisions at and about that settlement and on your return to make me a report of the whole.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 10, p 100.

EXTRACT: FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Fort Johnson
3-10 February 1759

February 9 -- Sir William sent Captain Lotteridge, Lieutenant Claus and Clement the Interpreter to acquaint the Mohawks that he wanted a party of their young men to go on a Scout to Ticonderoga or Crown Point and endeavour to bring him a French prisoner. He also spoke to Abraham, Chief of the Mohawks, who came that day to his house about it and desired he would encourage the young men to the utmost of his power to undertake it which he promised and then went away.

10 February -- Sir William sent Clement the Interpreter to acquaint them that he proposed going to Canajoharie on the morrow in order to get some men from that Castle to join them, and would also send Captain Butler to Schoharie to bring some of the young men from that settlement in order to make out a good party and that he hoped to have them all ready in four or five days.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1951), Vol 10, p 99.

MAJOR JAMES CLEPHANE OF THE 78TH REGIMENT TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Fort Stanwix
26 February 1759

I hope Captain Butler wrote to you last night that we had taken up a French Indian (who speaks very good English) on suspicion of his being a Spy here; for by all his behaviour and questions he asks he appeared either to be such or come here for a scalp or to carry off a prisoner with him.

I sent him from this last night at 12 o'clock with a detachment of a sergeant and ten Rangers for Fort Herkimer, well secured with ropes and I wrote the Commanding Officer at Fort Herkimer to send him forward well escorted and secured from post to post till such time as he was delivered over to you.

I have wrote this to Brigadier General Gage at Albany, and I hope Captain Butler has been full in reporting this to you for my being so short here for the short time I have to write just now won't allow me to be long so must beg leave to subscribe myself with all respect.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 3, p 22.

* **Comment:** Probably Captain Thomas Butler.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER

Fort Johnson
29 May 1759

Instructions for Captain John Butler going to the Stockbridge Indians

You will make the best of your way to Stockbridge, and on your arrival there I think it will be proper first to address yourself to Mr Woodbridge and acquaint him with your errand. Show him my speech and give him my compliments and that I beg he will assist you.

You will then call a meeting of said Indians and deliver my speech and belt.

If the Sachems advise your going with them to any of the neighbouring settlements in order to gather the Indians together, I would have you do it, but regulate yourself herein by the time of our march.

You will remember to use your endeavours that they bring as many of their arms with them as are fit for service, and to desire them to leave their women and children at home as we must take the field without delay.

You are to return hither with what Indians you may get, by way of Cocksakie and Schoharie without calling at Albany and Schenectady;

Extract of the Speech of Sir William Johnson to the Stockbridge Indians

Children of Stockbridge and New England:-

As a number of your chief men had lately a meeting here with me and several of your uncles, the Mohawks and other Indians of the Six Nations, I need not repeat all which then passed between us.

Amongst other matters, I then acquainted you that it was the King, your father and my master's pleasure that I should this summer join the General of his army with all his faithful and good children, the Indians, and march against the enemy in order to revenge the blood which we have lost, and with God's blessing, make a vigorous effort to do ourselves justice and obtain for our country that peace and security which the treacherous and restless French may not be hereafter able to break or endanger.

Of this good purpose, I desired you would inform all your people wherever scattered and warn them to be in readiness to attend whenever I might send them a summons.

You expressed your approbation of this news, and promised me your people would come at my call.

Brethren:-

The time is now come and I do by this belt call on you to assemble here at the fireplace of the Six Nations in three weeks from this day in order to march with me, the Mohawks, your uncles, and other Indians of the Six Nations in order to join His Majesty against our common enemy.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1939), Vol 9, pp 912-914.

EXTRACT: SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO JEFFERY AMHERST

Fort Johnson

30 May 1759

In my letter of the 28th to Brigadier Prideaux I recommended Mr Wm Hair and Hendrick Nellus for Lieutenants of Indians, being both very active young men, and qualified for Scouting with them, which will be very necessary this Campaign.

Captain Thomas Butler who has been all this winter stationed at Fort Stanwix, and remains there still, is very unwell, and will not as I understand be able to undergo the fatigues of this Campaign, yet may do some other duty.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 10, pp 115-116.

* **Comment:** Jeffery Amherst was born in England 29 January 1717 and died at his house near Sevenoaks, England, 3 August 1797. He was commissioned in the 1st Foot Guards in 1735. He arrived in North America on 16 March 1758 as a Brigadier in James Wolfe's army. He was appointed Commander-in-Chief in North America later that year, and attempted an invasion of Canada by way of Crown Point during the summer of 1759. In 1760 he led the expedition against Montreal in which John Butler took part. He was promoted Lieutenant General and made a Knight of the Bath in 1761. He was made a Peer in 1776, a General in 1778 and Commander-in-Chief of the British Army.

EXTRACT: JEFFERY AMHERST TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Albany
31 May 1759

You were desirous Mr Hare and Mr Nellus might be appointed Lieutenants; agreeable to that request I enclose you Commissions for those two gentlemen, by which you will see that I put them both in the room of Thos Butler who you still imagine will not be able to serve this Campaign. As the other Captain, Mr Jelous Fonda, you say will, which I am very glad of; my reason for mentioning them in the body of the Commission in the room of Captain Thomas Butler, is in order not to increase the Establishment, which I do not choose to take upon me, as I do not see any room for giving away the public money without the proper and necessary service done for it.

These two Lieutenants whose joint pay is just the same as that of Captain Butler will receive it in lieu of him, which will be a saving to the Crown and give you an additional officer.

I am sorry for Captain Butler's situation, but if his health does not permit him to do his duty and that without it the service must suffer, I cannot do otherwise than appointing others in his stead without any additional expense to the public. If he recovers and you can employ him otherwise under you without any increase of expense, it will certainly be doing justice to give him the preference.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 10, pp 116-117.

EXTRACT: SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO JEFFERY AMHERST

Fort Johnson
1 June 1759

I am just now honoured with yours of yesterday, and with it the Commissions for two Lieutenants in the room of Captain Butler, who has been an Officer all the last and this War under my command, and for whom, should he

recover, I should be glad to have it in my power to provide.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany 1921), Vol 10, p 120.

EXTRACTS FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S ACCOUNTS OF INDIAN EXPENSES

1759

June	14	To 5 Accounts Captain Thos Butlers at Fort Stanwix.....	£177 2 6
	18	To 2 Accounts of Captain John Butlers.....	£37 16 0
		To his Brother's pay & his from 29th Oct 1758 to 29 April 1759.....	£313 14 0

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 3, p 173.

EXTRACTS FROM THE SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF THE NIAGARA CAMPAIGN

Niagara
31 July 1759

I wrote a letter to General Amherst with a plan of the fort, a list of the killed and wounded, also a return of the effectives now here, and a list of artillery stores wanted for Niagara, given by Captain Stretchy, with which I sent Captain John Butler express and 7 of my bateau men with him.

Oswego
11 August 1759

I dispatched an express, one to Albany with letters to the General and others. Also sent to Captain John Butler to come up with what number of Mohawks and others he could, immediately.

Oswego
24 August 1759

Fine morning, I propose this day speaking to the Indians -- all drunk, could not meet them.

Major Christie arrived about 12 o'clock from Crown Point in 10 days. Brought me a letter from General Amherst and another from Colonel Eyre...Major Christie told me he had heard at Canajoharie that Captain Butler was passed there on his way hither, so that I soon expect him with the Indians.

Oswego
7 September 1759

This afternoon Captain Butler arrived here with twenty-four Mohawks and Canajoharies. He left home on receipt of my

letter, which he got the 16th Ultimo, was very ill treated at the Upper Oneida town by Ganaghquiesia and in short by the whole three, but kindly received by Gawehe and those at the lake who promised that thirty of them would follow and join me at Oswego.

Oswego
29 September 1759

I sent Captain Butler to make a discovery, if he could, of a meadow which is two miles. Returned and found it would not do, is grown over with brush.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, pages 118, 121, 126, 137 and 150.

EXTRACTS FROM THE JOURNAL OF WARREN JOHNSON

[1759]

The tree by which Sir William stood in the action at Niagara had fourteen balls lodged in it.

Officers wore no swords here during the whole war, in action, but a kind of bayonet, which was more handy in the woods.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, pp 180-211.

WILL OF CAPTAIN THOMAS BUTLER

Albany
8 September 1759

In the name of God, Amen. I, Thomas Butler, being weak of body, but of sound mind and memory, blessed be God, do make this my last Will and Testament in manner following.

Item. I give and bequeath to my brother, John Butler, his heirs and assigns forever, my farm, commonly known by the name of the new land, together with the fifty acres of land I had of, or from. Adam Vrooman;

And I will and devise the twelve hundred acres of land which bought of the Widow Scott and her son John M. Scott, to my sister Mary, wife of Mr John Vanderheyden, and to my brother John Butler's sons; that is to say, the said twelve hundred acres to be divided in two parts or lots of six hundred acres each, equal in quantity and quality and () my said sister to have one lot of six hundred acres to her and her heirs forever, and my brother John's three sons to have the other six hundred acres to them and their heirs forever, and the rest of my personal estate, goods and chattels.

Item: I bequeath to my brother, John Butler, my sister Mary Vanderheyden and my sister Anne Butler, and my brother Walter Butler's two daughters, Mary and Deborah, to be equally divided in four parts, each one fourth part, except the Negro wench Bet which I have given to my sister Mary Vanderheyden before I made this will.

And I appoint Albert Rightman and Peter Conine of the Mohawk County, executors of this my last Will and Testament.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seal, in Albany this eighth day of September 1759.

I publish and declare this to be my last will and Testament in presence of the subscribing witnesses: William Corry, Jacob Van Schaick, Martin Mynderson.

City and County
Albany

So be it remembered that on the 25 September 1759, personally came and appeared before me, John De Peyster, Surrogate of the said City and County of Albany, Jacob Van Schaick and Martin Mynderson, both of the City of Albany, and being duly sworn on their oaths declared that they and each of them did see Thomas Butler sign and seal the within written instrument, purporting to be the Will of the said Thomas Butler, bearing the date the eighth day of September last, and heard him publish and declare the same to be and contain his last Will and Testament; that at the time thereof, he, the said Thomas Butler, was of sound and disposing mind and memory to the best of their knowledge and belief of them, the deponents, and that their names subscribed to the said Will are of their respective proper handwriting, which they subscribed as witnesses to the said Will in the Testator's presence, and also further declared that they saw the other witness, William Corry, sign his name as witness to the said Will in the Testator's presence.

Great Britain. Public Record Office, Audit Office 13, Vol 117, ff 385-449; National Archives of Canada, MG 12, AO 13, microfilm reel number B-2555.

* **Comment:** This document differs in wording, but not in content, from that contained in New York Historical Society. Abstract of Wills on File in the Surrogate's Office, City of New York (New York, 1897), Vol VI, pp 39-40. This version of the Will was filed with John Butler's Loyalist claim in 1785.

EXTRACTS FROM THE WILL OF JOHANES ARENTESE BRAT (BRADT)

Schenectady
16 February 1760

In the name of God, Amen. I, Johaness Arentse Brat, of Schenectady, being weak in body, do this 16th day of February, 1760, make this my last will.

I leave to the four children of my brother, Andres Brat, deceased, viz:- Cathalinta, wife of John Butler, Jannatte Brat, Helena Brat, and Harjaentie Brat, , 20 each.

Proved in Albany before John DePeyster, Surrogate, September 8, 1760.

New York Historical Society. Abstract of Wills on File in the Surrogate's Office, City of New York (New York, 1897), vol VI, pp 4-6.

WILL OF LIEUTENANT WALTER BUTLER

Schenectady
13 March 1760

In the name of God, Amen, March 13, 1760. I, Walter Butler, of the Town of Schenectady, of the County of Albany and in the Province of New York, Lieutenant in the Independent Companies of His Majesty's Forces in North America,

being weak in body but of perfect mind and reason, and may thanks be given unto God therefore, do make this, my last Will and Testament, Principally and first of all, I give my soul into the hands of God that gave it, and my body I recommend to the earth, to be buried in Christian like manner, at the direction of my executors hereinafter named, and as touch such Worldly Estate wherein it hath pleased God to bless me in this Life, I give, devise, and bequeath, and dispose of the same in following manner and form.

FIRST of all, it is my will and I direct all my just debts and Funeral charges to be paid and satisfied by my son John, or his heirs:-

Item:- I give, devise and bequeath unto my two grandchildren, Maria and Debora Butler, daughters of my son Walter, deceased, the just sum of five pounds current money of the Colony of New York, it being for their birthright, or they being my heir at law wherewith they will be fully contented, paid and satisfied;

3d Item. I give, devise and bequeath unto my said two grandchildren all my old farm with all the buildings thereon erected, as the same was in the possession of their father, and my son, Walter, deceased, containing two hundred and forty acres, lying and being in the County of Albany on the Northeastwardly side of the Mohawk River, behind of the rear line of the patent called Caghnawaga Patent, and was granted to John, Edward and Margaret Collins, about three miles above Fort Hunter, and that unto my said grandchildren, Maria and Debeorah Butler, for and every of their heirs, from their own body begotten, forever, and that with a negro girl named Dyan, to them and to heir heirs and assigns, forever;

4th'y Item: That is to say my said grandchildren shall cancel a bond or obligation that my son Thomas executed in New England to David Gardner.

5th'y Item: I give, devise and bequeath unto my Maria Vanderheyden, two hundred acres of land lying in the Patent in the Mohawks Country, which was granted to me by Governor William Cosby, bearing the date the seventh of February 1733. But it is my express Will and order, if my said daughter, Maria Vanderheyden, shall die without leaving behind her, then the said two hundred acres of land must immediately fall upont my to my daughter Ann (i.e) Nancy, and to her heirs and assigns forever.

(6) Item: I give, devise and bequeath unto my daughter Ann, three hundred acres of land lying in the above mentioned with two negro girls, the one named Jeby and the other named Feby, and that to my said daughter Nancy, or Anna, and to her heirs and assigns forever;

7th Item: I give, devise and bequeath to all my children, and my said two grandchildren, all my moveable estate, household stuff, and implements of household goods, chattesls, nothing excepted, and that to them, and every one of them, heirs and assigns forever.

8th Item: I give, devise and bequeath unto my son, John Butler, all the rest of my whole estate, real and personal, lands, tenements, goods and chattels, nothing excepted, all what I have in this world, and that to my son, John Butler, and to his heirs and assigns forever;

9th Item: I give, devise and bequeath unto my dear beloved wife, Debora Butler, all the rent and income of my two farms where Johaness Hets and Jacob Neffe now lives on and she is also to remain in possession during so long as she stays my widow and no longer.

Lastly, I do nominate, constitute, and appoint my friend Joseph Yates, Junior, and my son Butler, both of Schenectady, to be my executors of this my last Will and Testament. In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seal, the day and year first above written.

Signed, sealed, published, pronounced and declared by the said Walter Butler as his last Will and Testament in the presence of the subscribers John Van Tice, John Brown and Fanny Burrows

Albany County Be it remembered that on the twentieth day of January, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Sixty

Three, personally came and appeared before me, John De Peyster, Surrogate of the said Countym John Van Tice and John Brown, both of the Township of Schenectady, and being duly sworn on their oaths did asy and each of them did see Walter Butler sign and seal the within written Instrument, proving to be the Will of the said Walter Butler, bearing the date the Thirteenth day of March, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Sixty, and heard him publish and declare the same as and for his last Will and Testament; that at the time thereof, he, the said Walter Butler, was of sound disposing mind and menory to the best of the knowledge and belief of them, the deponents, and that their names subscribed to the said Will are of their respective proper handwriting when they subscribed as Witnesses to the said Will in the Testator's presence, and also further declared that they saw Fanny Burrows, the other witness, sign her name in Witness to the said Will in the Testator's presence.

Great Britain. Public Record Office, Audit Office 13, Vol 117, ff 385-449; National Archives of Canada, MG 12, AO 13, microfilm reel B-2555.

* **Comment:** This document differs in wording, but not in content to that contained in New York Historical Society. Abstract Wills on File in the Surrogate's Office, City of New York (New York, 1897) Vol VI, pp 210-211.

EXTRACTS FROM AN ESSAY IN COLONIAL HISTORY

[From an Essay Entitled "The Four Independent Companies of New York"]

[1706-1760]

If the home government, in this half century from 1706 to 1756, wasted little time on problems of New York defence and so encouraged laxity and incompetence, the New York assembly failed to give the companies the attention that their presence deserved, and that the home the home government, at least before 1708, expected. They held themselves responsible for nothing except quarters, and they regularly voted a sum to keep up the barracks and forts, and to provide firewood and candles for the garrisons. Everything else, they reckoned -- and legally they were right -- was or ought to be provided from England, arms, bedding, stores, and recruits. But because they had the keenest of interests in the extension of the fur trade, they made one concession, and for twenty-five years victualled the handful of men posted at Oswego...

The arrival of a British Commander-in-Chief in New York in 1756 marked a distinct change in the history of the four companies. Centered in him, the authority of all British departments that concerned the army reached, at last, to American shores...With such powers, Loudon did his best to counteract the evil habits into which the companies had fallen; he court-marshaled Hubert Marshall, "for twenty years the worst captain with the worst company in the British army," and received the resignations of other officers who sought to escape a similar fate. He replaced men like Walter Butler, a lieutenant at the age of seventy-five, with younger men, disciplinarians, one of whom had risen from the ranks.

Stanley McCrory Pargellis. The Four Independent Companies of New York, in Essays in Colonial History: Presented to Charles McLean Andrews by his Students (Freeport, 1966).

CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Fort Stanwix

24 April 1760

This day came two Indians from Oneida and bring the following account, viz:-

That ten days ago left Oswegatchie, one of their Nation who was sent by the Onondagas to invite the Oswegatchie Indians home, who refused to hear him until the French officer was present. They then desired him to speak, which he did, but before he was done the officer desired him to hold his tongue, and said his children should not rise and walk backward and forward all the time, and said that when my children were at your castle last winter, they no sooner left you but you run to Sir William Johnson with the news that passed there, they said look at me! (I am not Dead yet) in a great passion, and said you are the people that took Niagara from me, as the English could not have taken it if you had not assisted; therefore I am very angry with the Six Nations in my heart, and you shall see what it is to fight this summer. The English had a great number of troops come over last spring, and we have more come this spring and are daily acoming, and in forty days you will see part of them, but the main party will soon follow.

Children, I gave you some time ago a small hatchet to keep in your bosom and desired you to make use of it against anybody that might oppose you; but your have made use of it against myself, so I desire you will return it very soon, as I am very angry and this is all I have to say at present.

After this, the Indians had a meeting without the French. They then said they would not come home at all, and said the Ottawas were angry and had a meeting at Detroit, and said they would call the Five Nations to have a meeting with them, and then serve them, as they did them at Niagara, and the garrison of Niagara they would surprise by coming to trade and treat with the Commanding Officer. And at Oswegatchie they were making bateaux, paddles, &c.

Colonel Massey, on hearing this, desired me to take a party of Indians and go on a scout along the Oswegatchie road, which I shall do tomorrow, but have but two old Indians here. This is all I hear, but expect to hear this more particular when Tagewara comes, which is the Indian's name that has been at Oswegatchie.

I should be glad to know whether I am to send Indians a scouting from this or not. Colonel Massey gives broad hints that he thinks it necessary, but will not give me orders to send them; and the Indians will not go without the same pay they had last spring.

I don't know how to behave. I shall write you when I hear from the Indian himself.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1951), Vol 10, pp 140-142.

CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Fort Stanwix
17 May 1760

This moment returned Tacawosary and party that left to go to Oswegatchie, and says that they met Pacawara, who turned them back, and said that the French Army were on their march to attack Oswego, part had already past Oswegatchie, and says that the French told him that they had retaken Quebec last month.

This is all I hear worth () outing I have reported the above to Col Massey

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 10, p 151.

EXTRACTS FROM THE JOURNAL OF JELLES FONDA

29 June 1760 to 23 October 1760

Sunday, 29th June 1760. Received orders with Captain John Butler to go to Chennesscio and summon all the Six Nations to come to Oswego according to orders.

I went 30th June with Captain John Butler and two Mohawk Indians. This night we lodged at Fort Stanwix. Lieutenant Wynne confined one of the Mohawks and said had listed him in pheled if he and given him eight dollar with a great dele to do I go him fall.

The 1 day of July after drawing provisions we set off for Oneida and lodged about half way in the woods.

Wednesday 2nd July, in the morning we came to Oneida and the same day we delivered our speech to them. Captain Butler seeing there were large and true the war belts, but not one of the Oneidas stood up, but desired us to stay for the Oneidas from the lake whom they would send for. According to their desire we stayed this day.

Thursday, 3rd we stayed in Oneida. The 4 July in the morning we received our answer which was that they were ready when Sir William Came up to join him. The same day we set off for Canuserago. When we passed Tuscarora I spoke to their head man named Degawehe who said would not go. This night laid at Canuserago and delivered our speech. The same night they said would be at their fishing ground near the Oneida Lake and join Sir William when passed.

The 5. In the morning set off for Onondaga and this night came to Onondaga and found all the Indians was drunk. I heard Carrechiago at Canuserago say that it they was upon the point quarrelling with the English I heard that at several places we laid in a tent near the Bunt's house.

Sunday 6th. In the morning the Indians was still drunk, but said that their chiefs was asleep. I hear from several Indians that 3 Oswegatchie Indians is at Oswego, one named Otquandageghte who I hear has been telling all the Indians that the English was fully designed to cut off all their castles and kill all the five Nations. I told them that I was sure he was sent by French to put hate in their head. This day about 12 o'clock we delivered our speech to the Onondagas and about half an hour after they made answer and said that as they had no rum was ashamed to sing ye war song, but said was ready and we would hear the war song at Oswego. They seemed to be very kind and willing. Here was several Oswegatchie Indians in Onondaga this the 6 of this Instant.

The 14th left Captain Butler in Chenesseia and came this day to Caniaia were we stopped at friend's house named Canecage. I had with me one Oneida named Conachquaieskla.

The 10 of August Sir William Johnson set off from this for Oswegatchie and left Captain Butler and self here at Oswego to see all the Indians that was drunk before we were to get off and according to orders stayed this as there was many Indians drunk.

Set off from Oswego the 11 day.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, pp 167-169.

* **Comment:** This journal is heavily edited.

CENSUS OF INDIANS BY JOHN BUTLER

Oswego
5 August 1760

Return of the Men, Women and Children of the Six Nations of Indians under the command of Sir William Johnson, Bart, at Oswego, August 5th, 1760

Ienesegos	329
Senecas	114
Cayugas	284
Onondagas	203
Tuscaroras	37
Oneidas	60
Canasaroges	20
Canajoharies	85
Mohawks	51
Schoharies	22
Mohians	12
Chenngos	31
Oquagos	18
Mawas	3
Oswegatchies	15
Canadrogas	34
The Belt Party	12
Bateau Men	38
John Butler, Captain	1368

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1951), Vol 10, p 175

EXTRACTS FROM THE JOURNAL OF WARREN JOHNSON

[1760]

About half a salt of our's at Montreal before taken 120 of our men were drowned at a water fall going to Montreal, where the French Indians, if we had not got them to be neuter, might have given us a great check. The enemy, knowing my brother's boat, fired at it in particular from a fort going up to Montreal.

Sir William Johnson brought about a neutrality with thirteen nations of French Indians, which proved of the utmost consequence to us, as they might, if joined with the French, have stopped our army at the great falls or strong rifts near Montreal.

Numbers of Indians encamped with us last campaign at Oswego, 1358 women and children included. 585 warriors went against Montreal of different nations. Sir William and the Indians were in a dangerous situation at Montreal the night before the capitulation, if the French would have fought.

The Indians were greatly disgusted at not being admitted into Fort Levi on Isle Royale after the surrender. Some, however, got in and seen the Grenadiers, who took possession of it, plundering and pillaging, and themselves not allowed. But such as got in ordered out by the General. They were universally dissatisfied and many returned home upon that account. There were some plundered goods given to them but in all not worth , 30, nor had they liberty to see the prisoners. Sir William had a great deal of trouble to satisfy them. Deputations came there to Sir William from 8 French Indian nations, who were afterwards neuter, which in a great measure ruined the French.

At Caghnawaga, a large settlement and fort near Montreal, 500 French Indians, but neuter by Sir William's good management, were assembled on the shore side, as our army rowed up the River St Lawrence to Montreal and behaved very well.

We rested on our arms the night before the surrender of Montreal. There were neither tents nor provisions, particularly with the Indians and it rained very hard.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, pp 180-211.

JEFFERY AMHERST TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Albany
8 November 1760

The several accounts relative to your department which you have this morning laid before me, I have referred to the proper officers for examination. When they have passed the same, and are approved of, I shall order the Warrants for the payment thereof.

I am at the same time to observe to you that as the several salaries of the Indian Officers are a heavy charge to the public, and that from the present circumstances of affairs their services can be dispensed with and occasion a great saving, I must desire, especially as I make no doubt that Captains John Butler and Jelles Fonda, and Lieutenants William Hair and Henry Nelles, part of the aforementioned Indian Officers, have other occupations, that you will thank them for their past services, and strike them off the lists from the respective times they are now charged to in your accounts.

And as a Secretary for Indian Affairs is now come over, in whose absence Doctor Shuckburgh acted in that capacity, and that the service of the latter as Surgeon to the Independent Companies is wanted at Fort George, I must likewise desire you to strike him off the list also, and that you will order him, so soon as you can spare him, to repair to Fort George to attend to the two Companies that are to winter there, as they have no Surgeon or Mate with them.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1921), Vol 3, pp 277-278.

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S DETROIT JOURNAL

Niagara

25 July 1761

Captain Butler from Toronto arrived here, and gave a very good account of the behaviour of the agua, Chippiwas, Michilimakinacs, &c, during their residence there, and by their speeches and everything else, seemed to be very hearty in our interest. He is to set off from here on the morrow.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, p 228

EXTRACT FROM THE ACCOUNT BOOK OF JOHN BUTLER

1761

Sir William Johnson, Baronet

Sept 25 To 13 lb of dears leather a 5/ £3 5 0

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, p 506.

EXTRACT FROM THE ACCOUNT BOOK OF JOHN BUTLER

1761

Octr 28 To 1 dear skins by Quasey @...15/ £0 15 0
To 4 dear skins by Quasey @ 4/ 1 16 0
To cash paid Samle Gardenear 1 4
to cash paid Hendrick Fry 7
To cash paid Forbos 11

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, p 506.

EXTRACT FROM THE RECORDS OF THE DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH AT CAUGHNAWAUGA

Caughnawauga
18 March 1762

Baptized, Andreas, son of John Butler and Catalyntje Bratt, his wife.

Sponsors: Arent A Bratt and Jannetje Yates.

Montgomery County Department of History and Archives. Dutch Reformed Church Records.

EXTRACT FROM THE ACCOUNT BOOK OF JOHN BUTLER

1763

	To cash lent yourself for the	
	Tuscaroras.....	£12 0 0
April 6	Credit by cash.....	£12 0 0

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, p 506.

EXTRACT FROM A JOURNAL OF AN INDIAN CONFERENCE

Johnson Hall
21 May 1763

They all arrived except ye Oneidas, who they said were detained on account of a party of their warriors who had been to war against the Southern Indians being arrived with some prisoners, &c;-

John Butler, Esqr, Interpreter

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1951), Vol 10, p 674.

EXTRACT FROM A JOURNAL OF AN INDIAN CONFERENCE

Fort Johnson
25 August 1763

I sent Captain Butler to the German Flatts to bring down the 5 Nations here to my house, as I am not able to go up to the Flatts through indisposition.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1951), Vol 10, p 801.

EXTRACT FROM A JOURNAL OF AN INDIAN CONFERENCE

Fort Johnson
1 September 1763

Captain John Butler, my interpreter, returned from ye German Flatts and acquainted me that the 6 Nations were on their way hither, and would be here as this night, he having let them yesterday at Canajoharie Castle where they told him they would rest themselves that day and have some talk with the Indians.

I sent Captain Butler to acquaint the Lower Mohawks therewith and desire their attendance tomorrow.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1951), Vol 10, p 828.

EXTRACTS FROM THE ACCOUNT BOOK OF JOHN BUTLER

1763

Sepr 19 To a Frat of glass &c from

Fort Johnson to Johnson Hall	£0 10 0
To cash lent yourself	8
To cash paid William Schan pr reppt	1 11

Dcr 16 To cash paid Cornelius Smith

for two cows 10

22 To Cash give on dago in that was our past

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, p 506.

AN INDENTURE WITNESSED BY SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Johnson Hall

14 January 1764

This day appeared before me, the Honourable Sir William Johnson, Baronet, one of His Majesty's Council of the Province of New York, Captain Daniel Claus of the County of Albany and Province aforesaid, who, being duly sworn on the Holy Evangelist of Almighty God, depose and saith that he, the said Daniel Claus, saw Captain Thomas Butler of the Mohawk Country sign, seal and deliver the within Indenture on the day and year first mentioned, and he likewise saw Alexander McKanny sign the same as a witness thereto in the presence of the deponent and of Captain Thomas Butler on the same day and year, and the name Daniel Claus subscribed as a witness thereto was subscribed by the deponent in the presence of the said Thomas Butler and Alexander McKanny on the same day and year therein mentioned.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1953), Vol 11, p 14.

* **Comment:** This refers to a deed of land by Thomas Butler to his father, Walter Butler, signed 1 Jan 1753.

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Johnson Hall

18 January 1764

On this day the Chenussios departed without a penn'orth of any kind of presents, the white man who was among them having made off. Sir William sent constables after him to apprehend him. Same day the Oneida and Tuscarora chiefs being met, spoke as follows:-

Present

Guy Johnson, Esqr, Deputy Agent
John Butler, Interpreter

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1953), Vol 11, p 28.

* **Comment:** John Butler attended another meeting on the 20th, and again acted as an interpreter.

Guy Johnson was born in Ireland about 1740. He claimed he was a nephew of Sir William Johnson, but his relationship may have been more distant. He arrived in North America in 1755, and served under Jeffery Amherst in 1759 and 1760. He acted as a Secretary in the Indian Department until 1762 when he was appointed a deputy agent. He married Mary (Polly) Johnson, the youngest daughter of Sir William. He was promoted to Colonel and appointed adjutant-general of the New York Militia. On Sir William's death in 1774 he assumed the duties of Superintendent of Indian Affairs. He moved the Indian Department to Montreal in 1775, and then went to New York, not returning until the fall of 1779. He turned over the Department to Sir John Johnson in 1783 and went to England where he died on 5 March 1788.

EXTRACTS FROM THE ACCOUNT BOOK OF JOHN BUTLER

1764

Janr	23	Settled this account with Sir William Johnson	
		By cash received in Albany 103/	£5 3 0
Febry		To 3 waggons sent to the German Flatts by your order	1 10
		To a freight of Indian goods from Schenectady by your order.....	1 4

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, p 506.

EXTRACTS FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Johnson Hall
6 February 1764

Three Indians from Otseningo arrived here who were sent by the Sachems of that and several other villages on the River Susquehanna and its branches to acquaint Sir William that there were near 300 Indians from them parts on their way hither, and begged he would send one of his officers to provide provisions from them at Cherry Valley and Mr Fry's, which being promised them, they returned to their party.

Same day Sir William sent Captain Butler to Cherry Valley for the above purpose, with directions to forbid all taverns and ale house keepers along the road selling them any liquor.

12 February 1764

Same day Captain Butler returned from Cherry Valley with several Indians from Otseningo, and said the rest would be here on the morrow, except 30 who went back on Sir William's message to them, viz:- that he would not hear of any offers from them with regard to peace, but from the Sachems of their Nations.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1953), Vol 11, pages 45 and 58.

EXTRACTS FROM THE ACCOUNT BOOK OF JOHN BUTLER

1764

Febry	To liquor &c a coming from Cherry Valley with a party of Indians	£2 9 0
	To 25 skiples of wheat delivered William Tomson by your order 3/.....	3 5 0
	To the hire of a sleigh six days a 10 to Cherry Valley	3 0 0

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, p 507.

EXTRACTS FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Johnson Hall
16 February 1764

At a meeting held with the Nanticokes, Onondagas, Cayugas and Mohicans living along the Susquehanna, in all 270,

Present

Sir William Johnson, Bart, Superintendent
Captain John Butler, Interpreter, with two Canajoharies and some Oghquagoes and Schoharies...

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1953), Vol 11, p 58.

EXTRACTS FROM THE ACCOUNT BOOK OF JOHN BUTLER

1764

Febry 20	To the hire of a sleigh to Cherry Valley	£1 0 0
	To cash lent yourself at different times	1 5 0
	To Cash to Asrindongas at	

	Captain Frys.....	0 8 0
	To cash to the Sachems at Canajoharie.....	0 8 0
	To sundry expenses going and coming to Canajoharie.....	0 14 0
March 5	To cash lent yourself 2/do/2	0 4 0

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, p 508.

EXTRACTS FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Johnson Hall
6 March 1764

Same day Sir William sent Captain Butler to Canajoharie with clothing for the women and children of that castle, also for the old people, being () in number.

8 March 1764

Same day Sir William dispatched Captain Butler to the German Flatts in order to meet the Six Nations coming down, and to prevent any quarrel or disputes, and in his way up to leave powder, ball, flints, paint and deer skins at Canajoharie for the use of the Indians of that castle, they having none.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1953), Vol 11, pp 106-107.

EXTRACTS FROM THE ACCOUNT BOOK OF JOHN BUTLER

1764

March 8	To sundries a going to Canajoharie with Powder, &c.....	£1 10 0
---------	--	---------

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, p 508.

EXTRACTS FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Johnson Hall
9 March 1764

Captain Butler returned from Canajoharie where he delivered the powder, ball, paint and leather, on hearing that the Six Nations were not nearly advanced.

EXTRACTS FROM THE ACCOUNT BOOK OF JOHN BUTLER

1764

March	16	To cash lent yourself 7/6 to cash lent 16/	£1 3 6
		To a gun to a Caghnawaga Indian.....	4 10 0
	20	To cash.....	0 8 0
	29	To cash lent yourself 1 dollar	0 16 0
April	2	To cash to Mrs Molly	0 8 0
		To 2 expresses to Canajoharie.....	0 16 0
		To the hire of Adam Fonda to Fry's with a sleigh	0 10 0
		To an express sent to the German Flatts this is for a constable for stopping the selling of liquor to Indians	
	28	Gave in this account	
May	5	To cash lent yourself 8/ do to cash 6/6.....	0 14 6
	4	To traders at my house for a party of Mohawks a going to war -- John's party one hay cwt not charged.....	1 10 0
		To cash 8/to cash to Canajoharie Nickes 4/pr order	0 8 0
	20	To an express sent to your house 3/	0 3 0
		To cash lent yourself	0 8 0
		To cash paid Peter Quakenbuss, boarder of Mr Flod.....	0 6 0
		To cash lent Mrs Mary 8/	0 8 0
		To an ox paid Lewis Clement for the Canowago Indians	5 10 0
		To sundries bought of Dow Fonda	

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, pp 508-509.

**EXTRACT FROM THE RECORDS OF THE DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH,
CAUGHNAWAUGA**

Caughnawauga
12 May 1764

Baptized: Debora, daughter of Captain John Butler and Cataleyna Bratt, his wife.

Sponsors: Pieter Coneyn and Rebecca Coneyn.

Montgomery County Department of History and Archives. Dutch Reformed Church Records.

EXTRACTS FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Johnson Hall
28 May 1764

Four Coghnewagas arrived here, sent by the rest of their party, then at Van V Epps's, to acquaint Sir William that they were so far advanced in their way hither in order to join the army agreeable to his desire, and that they wanted to know where to leave their birch canoes, 8 in number, and where they should encamp.

Two strings.

Sir William dispatched the messenger back to acquaint them that their canoes should be taken care of at Coghnewaga, and that he had sent Captain Butler to meet them and show them where to encamp, also to provide victuals for them at Vrooman's.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1953), Vol 11, p 206.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO CAPTAIN JOHN BUTLER

Johnson Hall
30 May 1764

() me without fail, except ye Senecas () are to be told to meet at Niagara the 20th of June by which time I expect to be there myself.

You will use your utmost endeavours with the rest of the officers of your corps to get as great a number of warriors as

you possibly can to join Colonel Bradstreet at Oswego by the day appointed and to prevent the women going with them all in your power.

On your arrival at Oswego, you are to see that the Indians encamp in a good place and at a proper distance from the troops, so as to prevent as much as possible any differences to arise between them, and to see that they be early and properly supplied with provisions for which you are to apply to Colonel Bradstreet for an order as () in your power from giving () the effects of that alone all () so () arise.

Lastly, you will write me whatever is necessary for me to know and send it by express if of consequence.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1962), Vol 13, pp 327-328.

EXTRACTS FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Johnson Hall
14 June 1764

Sir William gave Captain Butler his instructions and sent him to Oswego before him to receive a parcel of goods belonging to some Albany traders, and therewith to clothe such Indians as might be assembled there on his arrival.

26 June 1764

About 9 o'clock Sir William set off from the Three Rivers for Oswego with above 50 boats full of Indians which made a great appearance, dined at the falls, and encamped at the creek, from whence he wrote to Captain Butler to prepare for his arrival, and meet him above the rift.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1953), Vol 11, pages 237 and 253.

CAPTAINS HENDRICK FREY AND JOHN BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Six Miles up Canosorago Creek
6 November 1764

Since our last, Captain Frey has safely stored at the Royal Blockhouse twenty barrels of dry roots, since which have got about six barrels.

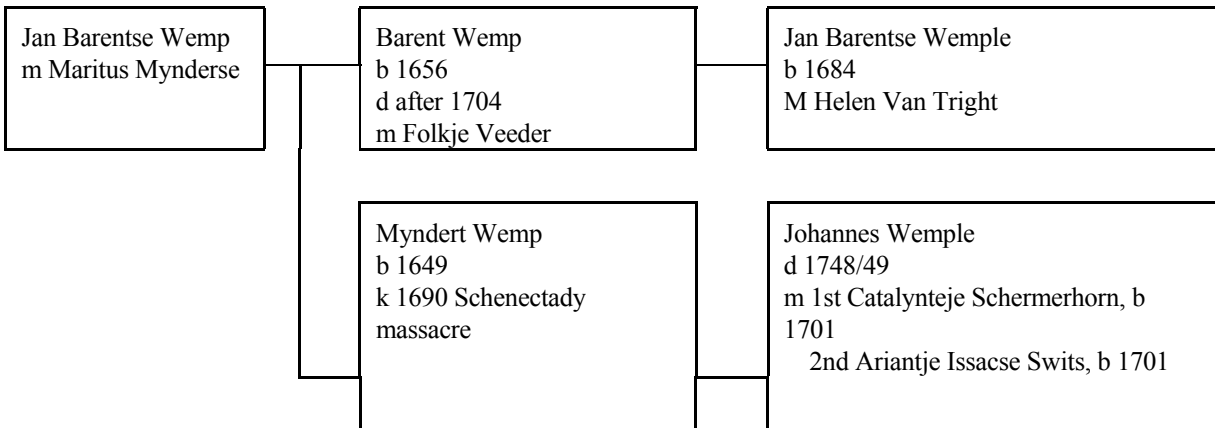
The Cayugas and Senecas are hourly expected, which is all we wait for, when one of us shall return home.

The Onondagas have still absconded themselves, and only a few have been here. We hear they have gone down in order to sell their roots to the widow Maginnis, who we hear is at Cases', buying roots for rum, &c. And also at the Flatts. If they, or any, have that liberty we are surely in a disadvantage to those.

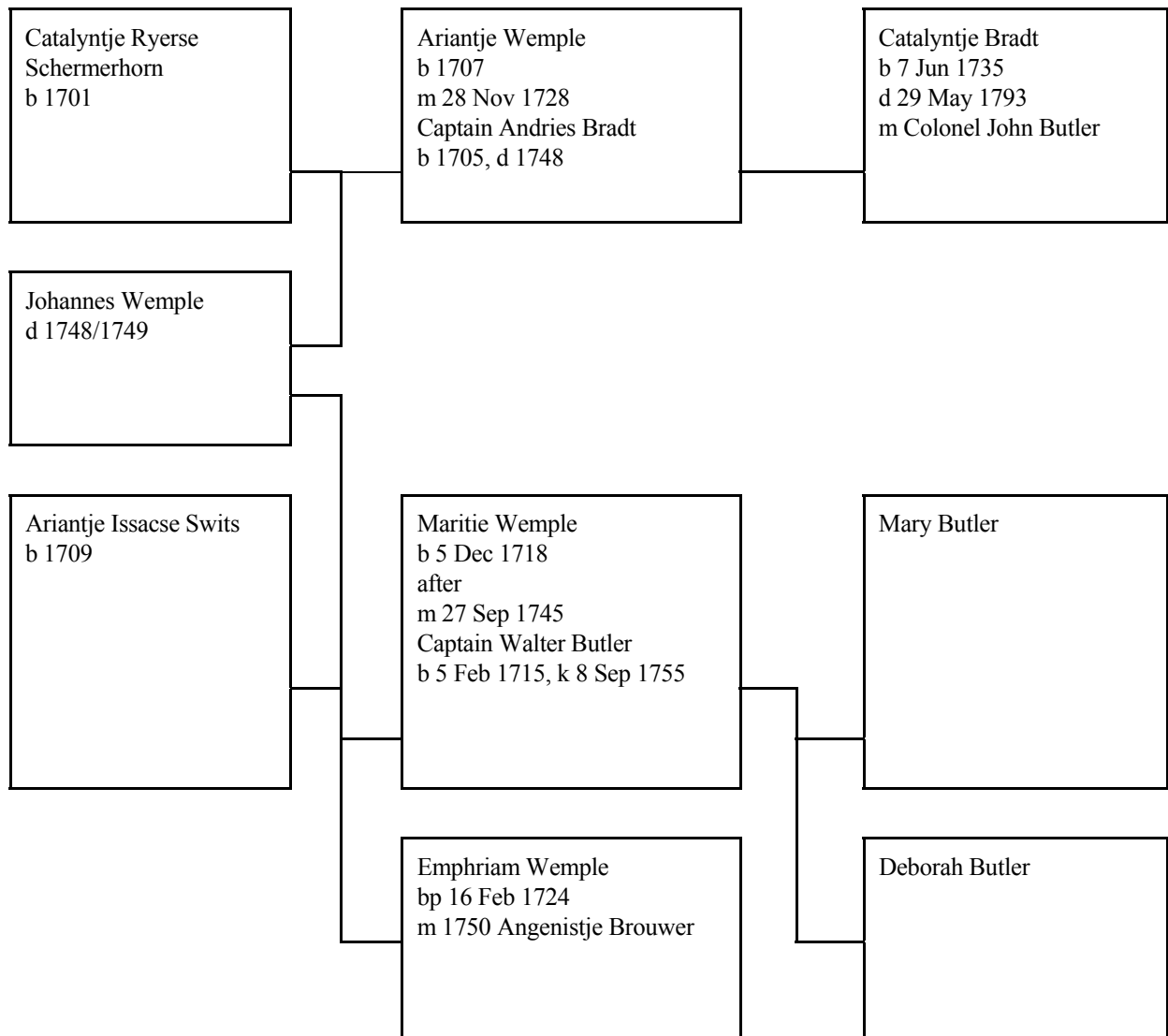
We heard last night that Canadacaya and party have only left Oswego six days ago and that they consisted of one hundred in number.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1953), Vol 11, p 398.

THE DUTCH FORBEARS OF CATALYNTTE BRADT



Of the above, there occurred the following descent:



EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Johnson Hall
20 April 1765

The two messengers sent by the Squash Cutter's uncle (who has been here some time) to desire him and Long Coat to attend the meeting, returned and reported they were both on their way hither with 110 Senecas and some prisoners and would be here in four days. But as they all were in great distress for provisions, begged Sir William would send Captain Butler to the German Flatts in order to supply them with some, and also desired that the Delawares confined at York as also the hostages at Oswego might be here at their arrival and then they would be easy in their minds.

To which Sir William made them no answer, as the whole were not met, but sent Captain Butler to provide them with provisions at the German Flatts.

21 April 1765

This day Captain Butler set off for the German Flatts in order to meet the Senecas, Cayugas, Delawares, &c, and provide them with provisions there and at Canajoharie. Also to prevent their doing mischief.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1953), Vol 11, pp 706-707.

EXTRACT FROM THE RECORDS OF THE MASONIC LODGE AT ALBANY

Union Lodge No 1
Albany
10 April 1766

Bro Sir William Johnson on raising	£0 16 0
Bro Guy Johnson on raising	0 16 0
Bro Claus at entering	3 4 0
Bro Butler at entering	3 4 0
Bro Moffat at entering	3 4 0
Rochat on signing by-laws	0 8 0
Bro Johnson on signing by-laws	0 8 0
Bro Byrne on entering	3 4 0
Bro Trewin on entering	3 4 0

EF Dougherty. Loyalist Masons of the Mohawk Valley, in Canadian Masonic Research Association, #73, 1963.

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Johnson Hall
9 July 1766

Captain John Butler, who accompanied the two Mohawk Castles to Oneida, and assisted them in performing the Ceremony of Condolence for the deaths of Gawehe, an Oneida Chief, Kaghradoto, Chief of Cayugas, and Chithantara, a Nanticoke sachem, returned this day and made the following report to Sir William, viz:-

"June the 30th. Sir, agreeable to your desire, I this day set out for Oneida, and arrived at Canajoharie where I found the Mohawks waiting, who informed me that they had waited for three days for the Indians of that Castle who were kept drunk during that time by George Klock with design to purchase some lands from them in that state. We waited until the 5th day, but finding they got rum so plenty, we proceeded in our journey with two of that Castle who were the only sober ones at that time, and who expressed their dissatisfaction at the state of the rest.

July the 2nd. Arrived at Burnetsfield at 12 o'clock. Waited here this day, expecting some of the Indians might get sober and overtake us, and got provisions accordingly, but none came.

July the 3rd. This day proceed about 12 miles and encamped.

July the 4th. This day we got within about 4 miles of Oneida, where some of that Nation met us, and desired we would wait until they were prepared to receive us.

July 5th. Some of the sachems came and took us by the hand, and led us in after several stops, and performed the usual Ceremony.

July the 6th and 7th. Employed in performing the usual Ceremony of Condolence.

July the 8th. Left the Castle and arrived at the Fall Hill.

The 9th. Returned home without meeting any thing extraordinary."

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1957), Vol 12, p 139.

SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO ROBERT LEAKE

Johnson Hall
6 October 1766

I had the favour of yours sometime ago on the subject of lands, since which His Excellency the Governor has been here, present at the making of some Indian purchases by the inhabitants. And as the Oneidas were present to a great number, I would not let slip the opportunity of purchasing a tract for some gentlemen who had repeatedly applied to me on that subject. I accordingly bought and paid for a considerable tract of land near the north side of the Mohawk River above the German Flatts, in which I have intended to secure a part for you, if possible, such as will answer your purpose, on which subject I shall write further to you when the patent comes out.

As to the purchase of Mr Butler's which you mention, it is divided into a number of small shares which would not answer for you. Neither have I anything to do with it.

I shall be glad to hear from you on this subject.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1957), Vol 12, p 205.

EXTRACTS FROM THE FIRST CHARTER OF ST PATRICK'S LODGE

Johnstown
6 December 1766

To all and every our Right Worshipful and loving Brethren, We George Harison, Esqr, of the City of New York in the Province of New York in America, Provincial Grand Master of the Ancient and Honourable Society of Free and Accepted Masons, send Greeting:-

Know ye that we of the great Trust and Confidence reposed in our worthier and well beloved Brother, The Honourable Sir William Johnson, Baronet, Do hereby constitute and appoint him to be our Master, Guy Johnson, Esqr, Senior Warden, Daniel Claus, Esqr, Junior Warden, and John Butler, Secretary of the Saint Patrick's Lodge, No 8, to be held at Johnson Hall in the County of Albany in the Province of New York in America.

EF Dougherty. Loyalist Masons of the Mohawk Valley, in Canadian Masonic Research Association, # 73, 1963.

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Johnson Hall
14 March 1767

John Butler and Henrick Fry, Esqrs, arrived here, and reported to Sir William that they had last Thursday warned Jacobus Maybee and his grandmother Eve Pickard to remove in 18 days time off the Indian lands agreeable to the Governor's orders; and that they, the said Maybee and Eve Pickard, promised to comply with said order, on which the Indians made a long speech to the Justices returning the Governor and Sir William and them many thanks for the justice done to them in the affair.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1957), Vol 12, p 288.

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Johnson Hall
[January-February] 1768

Sir William received a letter from the interpreter then at Onondaga acquainting him that he had got a number of the Senecas with him, that as soon as the Cayugas arrived () he would set off with them and the Onondagas and take the Oneidas and Tuscaroras in hand also. The old sachems and chiefs requested that they might be allowed sleds to carry them from their upper settlements, as they would be quite fatigued by the time they got there, and also that they would be allowed a plenty of provisions along the road thither.

Captain Butler was sent to the German Flatts in order to purchase provisions and procure sleds for them.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1957), Vol 12, p 452.

EXTRACT FROM THE MILITIA RECORDS OF THE MOHAWK VALLEY

[1768]

A Regiment from the West bounds of Schenectady to Anthony's Nose, comprehending all the Patented Lands North of

the Mohawk River within that bounds and South to Normands Kill and Schoharie Settlements:-

Colonel Guy Johnson	17 February 1768
Lieutenant Colonel John Butler	18 February 1768
Major Jelles Fonda	18 February 1768

A Company of the Third Regiment of Foot, Militia, 14 May 1768

Mohawk Captain Michael Byrns	14 May 1768
District 1st Lieutenant John Fonda	14 May 1768
2nd Lieutenant Marcus Dagsteder	14 May 1768
Ensign Walter Butler	14 May 1768

New York. Third Annual Report of the State Historian of the State of New York (Albany, 1897), pp 880-890.

EXTRACT FROM THE MINUTES OF AN INDIAN COUNCIL

Guy Park
19 May 1768

At a Meeting with the Mohawks:-

Present: Sir John Johnson, Knight
Guy Johnson, Esqr, Deputy Agent
Messrs Adams and Tice
John Butler, Esqr, Interpreter

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1957), Vol 12, p 504.

EXTRACTS FROM THE MINUTES OF AN INDIAN COUNCIL

Johnson Hall
8 June 1768

At a Congress held by Guy Johnson, Esqr, Deputy Agent for Indian Affairs, at Johnson Hall

Present: His Excellency Sir Henry Moore, Bart, Governor of New York
Colonel Claus
Mr Duer
Major Glen
Captain Duncan
Mr Vrooman
Mr Remson)
Mr Mcree)
Mr Butler Interpreter

 Agents for the
 Proprietors

The Chiefs and Warriors of the Mohawks:-

Abraham, Speaker, on being asked whether they were all assembled, answered in the affirmative.

His Excellency addressed them as follows:-

Brothers

You may remember that when I was here last, among the many complaints then laid before me, the Patent of Kayadarosseras was particularly pointed out, and I then made you a promise to enquire fully into it, and to do you all the justice in my power.

With this intention, I am now come here; and as it would be most agreeable to the Crown that this matter should be amicably adjusted, if possible, between the Proprietors of that Patent, and the Indians, two gentlemen, here present, are ready to enter on a negotiation with you for settling that dispute, being furnished with powers from the Patentees for that purpose.

If this proposal is agreeable to you, they will, on receiving your answer, proceed to business and lay before you the nature and extent of their claim derived under that Patent.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1957), Vol 12, pp 529-530.

EXTRACT FROM THE MINUTES OF AN INDIAN COUNCIL

Guy Park
10-16 July 1768

At a Congress held at Guy Park July the 10th with Michiconiss, a Chief of the Chippewa, and some of his people.

Present: Colonel Guy Johnson, Deputy Agent
Lieutenant Colonel Butler
Mr Tice and Pero, Interpreter

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1957), Vol 12, p 548.

EXTRACTS FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Johnson Hall
4 August 1768

Messrs Remson and McCrea, agreeable to their engagement with the Mohawks, this day executed releases for the following old patents within their bounds:

	Acres	
Release for the Patent of Hansen	2,000	17 July 1713
for the Patent of Cagnawaga	2,000	4 November 1714
for the Patent of Butler		
acres affected	1,000	31 December 1735
for the Patent of Holf	539	12 December 1737

for the Patent of Ganwort
acres affected

4,000

1741

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1957), Vol 12, p 578.

EXTRACTS FROM ROBERT ADEMS'S DAY BOOK

22 August 1768

John Butler, Esqr, by wife

To 1 doz linen handkerchiefs	£1 9 0
1 silk, do	0 7 6
1 red and white linen, do 0 5 0	£2 2 0

3 September 1768

Captain John Butler

To a pr Shoes Buckles	£0 18 0
& a stick of sealing wax	2 6

6 September 1768

Captain John Butler

To 1 yd wide linnen	
25 yds @ 5/8	£7 1 8

12 September 1768

John Butler, Esqr

To 1 lb Tea	£0 7 0
-------------------	--------

Library of Syracuse University. Day Book of Robert Adems (Syracuse, NY), pages 3, 11, 13 and 16.

EXTRACT: SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO HENRY MOORE

Fort Stanwix

20 September 1768

As to the proposal of a line to Fort Miller, it had been made by Colonel Johnson himself before your arrival, but the Indians objected to it. You had been calculating the quantity of land within these bounds and observed that there were gentlemen ready to purchase the remainder when the Indians withdrew to a room upstairs in my house to consult on an answer to Remsen's proposal. You desired Colonel Johnson to go and recommend that line to them, adding that you declined proposing it in public meeting 'till you knew whether they would agree to it or not. Colonel Schuyler was likewise sent upstairs to him to desire the proposal to be made, which he did fairly and literally according to your desire by Mr Butler, the Interpreter. All of which can be proved upon oath, as well as that the Indians would not agree to it for very sensible reasons which they then gave, all of which Colonel Johnson reported to you on his coming into the Council Room, and notwithstanding the light in which the proposing it twice within a few minutes would have been viewed, it would have been again repeated had not Mr Remsen declared positively that he would not accept of it, a

circumstance which I daresay you recollect.

And here I cannot help expressing my concern for the unjust suspicions you expressed at my house before several persons, at New York and now in your letter concerning the honesty of my officers, which notwithstanding any insinuations to the contrary, will appear unimpeachable.

I am persuaded that Mr Butler acted as a faithful interpreter; he is a sworn officer of my department, a man of a very fair character, and of as much integrity as any person at New York.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1928), Vol 6, pp 398-401.

EXTRACTS FROM ROBERT ADEMS' DAY BOOK

15 October 1768

John Butler, Esqr
To 1 lb Tea..... £0 7 0

17 October 1768

John Butler, Esqr
To 3 skipple Salt 18/
& a paper pins 1/..... £0 19 0

Library of Syracuse University. Day Book of Robert Adems (Syracuse, NY), p 18

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Fort Stanwix
24 October 1768

At a Treaty with the Six Nations, Shawnee and Delawares, Senecas of Ohio and dependencies, held at Fort Stanwix on Monday the 24th of October:-

Present:

The Honourable Sir William Johnson, Bart, Superintendent	
His Excellency William Franklin, Esqr, Governor of New Jersey	
Thomas Walker, Esqr, Commissioner from the Colony of Virginia	
The Honourable Frederick Smith, Chief Justice of New Jersey	
Richard Peters and James Tilghman, Esqrs, Commissioners	
from the Province of Pennsylvania	
George Croghan	) Esqrs, Deputy Agents, Indian
Daniel Claus	) Affairs
Guy Johnson, Esqr, Deputy Agent as Secretary with Sundry	
other Gentlemen from different Colonies	
John Butler)
Mr Andrew Montour	) Interpreters
Philip Philips)

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1957), Vol 12, p 627.

EXTRACT FROM ROBERT ADEMS' DAY BOOK

Johns Town, 30 November 1768

To John Butler, Esqr
To 2 lb raisens..... £0 2 0

Library of Syracuse University. Day Book of Robert Adems (Syracuse, NY), p 25.

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Johnson Hall
9 December 1768

To John Butler's Account..... £28 15 4

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1957), Vol 12, p 668.

EXTRACT FROM ROBERT ADEMS' DAY BOOK

Johns Town, 24 December 1768

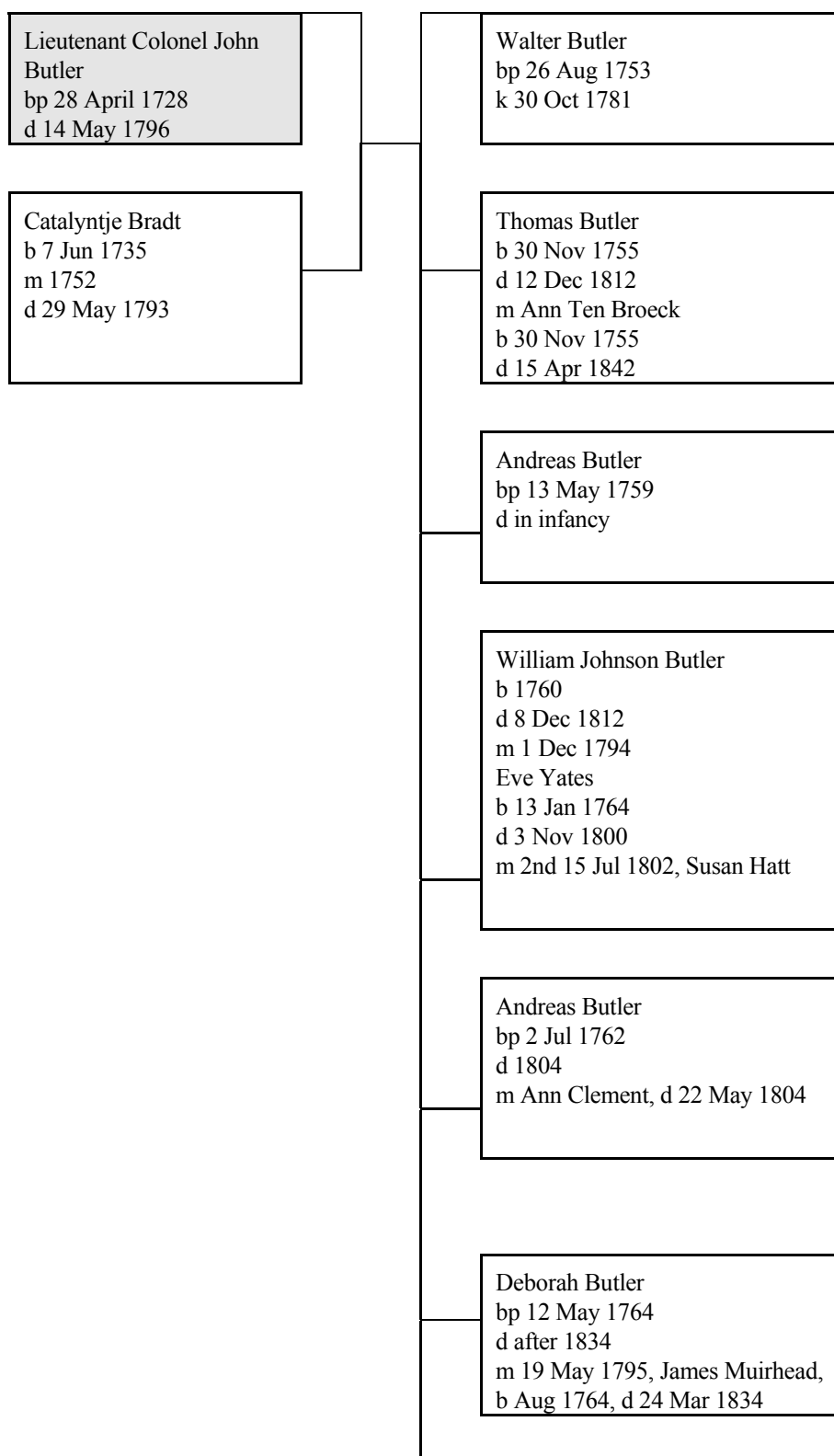
John Butler, by wife
To 2 yd chintz..... £3 6 0
2 pr white worsted hose 17/ 4 3 0

28 December 1768

John Butler, Esqr
Cr by cash rec'd
from Mrs Butler..... £1 0 0

Library of Syracuse University. Day Book of Robert Adems (Syracuse, NY), p 29.

THE FAMILY OF JOHN AND CATHERINE BUTLER -- 1768



John Bulter
b 22 Apr 1768
d in infancy

The later marriages and death dates are given here for ease of establishing family relationships.

EXTRACT: JOHN WETHERHEAD TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

New York
13 March 1769

When Colonel Croghan was here he gave me a D() Mrs Sheehan, praying the Governor for a Divorce, () I have laid before His Excellency, who tell me he can do () that the only way he can think of to obtain it will () application to the Assembly -- As I understand the () to Colonel Butler -- I beg you will acquaint him () chooses to try the Assembly -- I will do it for H() shall meet, which will be the 4th next month.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1928), Vol 6, p 644.

* **Comment:** This would appear to refer to a divorce of John Butler's sister, Anne, from Captain William Sheehan.

MEMORANDUM OF SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

22 December 1769

List of Justices of Peace

Colonel Guy Johnson)
John Butler	) for the Mohawk District
Peter Conin)
* Henry Fry)
Jacob Klock	) for Canajoharie District
Hannicol Herkimer)
Issac Paris	) for Stone Arabia
George Croghan	) for Cherry Valley,
John Wells	) Ostego, &c
Johanjoost Herkimer)
Rudolph Shoemaker	) for German Flatts, &c
Peter Ten Broeck)

* Henry Fry has Your Excellency's licence to act as an Attorney, and if incompatible with your Commission of the Peace, I would beg leave to recommend in his stead William Seber.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1957), Vol 12, pp 768-769.

WALTER BUTLER'S PRACTICE AS A LAWYER

[1770]

It was therefore natural that Walter Butler, the most brilliant man in the Valley, should go into Albany to read law in the office of Peter Silvester.

Silvester had taken a Peter Van Schaak into his office in '66, and it is to the latter that two of Walter Butler's pre-Revolutionary letters are addressed.

Howard Swiggett. War Out of Niagara: Walter Butler and the Tory Rangers (New York, 1933), p 25.

EXTRACT: GOLDSBROW BANYAR TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

February 1770

Justices of the Peace for the County of Albany

John Butler

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1957), Vol 12, p 783.

* **Comment:** There are an additional 90 names on the list. A similar list was read in Council and the commissions ordered accordingly on 10 March 1770 (pp 792-793).

EXTRACT FROM SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON'S JOURNAL OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

Johnson Hall
8-13 July 1771

Two runners arrived from the Senecas acquainting Sir William that the Sachems and Chief Warriors of the Six Nations were as far as Fort Stanwix on their way to Canajoharie and requested that there might be provisions for them ready on their arrival.

The 9th. Sir William sent Colonel Butler to receive them and to bring them to his house.

The 10th. The Senecas arrived at Canajoharie and waited for the other Nations.

The 11th. Colonel Butler set off with them all and arrived at the Hall the 12th.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1957), Vol 12, p 911.

EXTRACT: JOHN COTTGRAVE TO THOMAS FLOOD

Johnstown
22 November 1771

I have wrote to Collins by Buck to put my name for 2,000 acres of the Socandago land, that I may settle some particular families of my own likening thereon; that when done, I may establish a store in that quarter and to have an influence at their town meetings. I have under consideration Gollinger's farm here which, if I succeed in, I will lay it out in town lots if this place comes to be a County town and to settle sundry mechanics thereon as fast as my trading business will admit of.

And as soon as I find myself invested with the proper power to get established one, virtuous good man, such as Colonel Butler, to be a Justice of the Peace, as one of that character is much wanted here.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1933), Vol 8, p 323.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Butlersbury
2 December 1771

Just now Mr Perkins gave me your favour wherein you desired me to send you my opinion concerning Samon's Road. I have no objections to the people using the old road, and if you will be so kind to take the trouble to give the Pathmaster such direction as you may think proper, you may be assured it will be agreeable to me, as I have no desire that people should be obliged to use a bad road when they can have a good one.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1933), Vol 8, p 336.

* **Comment:** An almost identical letter is dated "Butlers Burg 2 Sept 1771." Mr Perkins is given as Mr Peckingham, and there are other minor differences in spelling.

JOHN LYNE TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

Lynesberrey
26 March 1772

I am sorry Colonel Butler is disappointed of the clerkship; not on my account but on his. Am very well content to resign the judge's place to him. Am sorry you should give yourself the trouble to send so far; desire you'll do as you think best in the disposal of all the appointments. I am content you know I was never fond of any post.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1933), Vol 8, p 432.

EXTRACT: SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON TO HUGH WALLACE

Johnson Hall
30 March 1772

I hope this will find you safe returned from Philadelphia, and that you will be able by return of this post to let me know whether the Court House is to be a Johnstown or not. I wrote to the governor by Pemberton, letting him know that if agreeable to him I would by next post send him an impartial list of such men as were best qualified for the Commissions of the Peace, &c, for the County of Tryon. Since which, I am informed that the Clerkship is promised to Stephen Delancey, now clerk for Albany County. This, he hold me himself, was procured for him through his uncle Oliver Delancey's interest. I told him, if so, I should say nothing about it, although I had promised my interest to Colonel Butler.

Stephen, I hear, is since gone to York on that account, and as his connections have afforded their aid in getting the Bill for Tryon County passed, I would by no means oppose them; although, between you and me, I don't think it altogether right that he should act as Clerk of two Counties, and have no property in this of ours.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1933), Vol 8, pp 436-437.

* **Comment:** In 1769 the Colonial legislature passed a Bill to create a second county by severing land from Albany County. In November 1771, John Butler was one of 152 men who petitioned the legislature to implement the Act (Vol 8, pp 330-335).

EXTRACTS FROM AN INDIAN DEED

Johnson Hall
31 July 1772

To All People to whom these presents shall come, Greeting:-

Know ye that we, Hendrick, alias Sayanharlara, Lawrence, alias Aggueragies, Hans, alias Canadagawie and Hans Krine, alias Onagoadhage, native Indians send Greeting;

Whereas Jeremiah Van Rezsclar, in behalf of himself and others of His Majesty's subjects, his associates did lately petition His Excellency Sir Henry Moore, Bart., Captain General and Governor-in-Chief in and over the Province of New York and the territories depending thereon, in America, in council...

Now therefore know ye that we, the said Indians for and in behalf of ourselves and our Nation, at a public meeting or assembly with His Excellency held at Johnson Hall pursuant to His Majesty's Royal Proclamation aforesaid, do now declare our intentions and inclinations to dispose of the said parcel of land above described in the counties of Tryon and Albany in favour of the said Petitioner and his associates; and accordingly by these presents at the said public meeting and assembly held for that purpose, with the assistance of John Butler, Esq, Interpreter, to us well known...

Sealed and delivered in the presence of:

Jelles Fonda
John Butler

Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts. Journals, 1701-1850. Series C, Vols 1-4, np.

EXTRACT: HUGH WALLACE TO SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

New York
3 December 1772

The Writs are gone up for the Members for Tryon County. I hope you will send us good men, and who will do as your friends will wish. I expect Colonel Butler will be one, and you'll fix some good man from the upper part of the County if possible. It will please that part of the County and the Germans. You know the Members must be residents in the County.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1933), Vol 8, pp 651-652.

PLEA OF GILBERT TICE

Tryon County Court of Common Pleas
10 June 1773

The Honourable Sir William Johnson, Baronet	)	Plea
Gilbert Tice)	

And the said Gilbert Tice by Walter Butler, his Attorney, comes and defends the force and injury wen &c and say's that he cannot deny the action of the said Sir William Johnson, Baronet, nor but that he oweth to the said Sir William Johnson, Baronet, the said sum of seven hundred and twenty four pounds in manner and form as the said Sir William Johnson, Bart, thereof against him hath complained, &c.

Walter Butler for defendant

Tryon County: Gilbert Tice puts in his place Walter Butler, his Attorney, at the suit of Sir William Johnson, Baronet, in the plea aforesaid.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1957), Vol 12, pp 1025-1026.

* **Comment:** This is the only reference to Walter Butler, son of Colonel John Butler, in the Johnson Papers.

EXTRACT FROM THE WILL OF SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON

27 January 1774

Lastly, I do hereby make, constitute and appoint my beloved son, Sir John Johnson, Kt, my two sons-in-law, Daniel Claus and Guy Johnson, Esqrs, my two brothers, John and Warren Johnson, Esqrs, Daniel Campbell of Schenectady, John Butler, Jelles Fonda, Captain James Stevenson of Albany, Robert Adems, Samuel Stringer of Albany, Doctor John Dease, Henry Fry and Joseph Chew, Esqrs, or any six of them, Executors of this my last Will and Testament.

And it is also my Will and Desire that John Butler, Jelles Fonda, John Dease, James Stevenson, Henry Fry and Joseph Chew, Esqrs, be and act as guardians or trustees of my before-mentioned eight children by Mary Brant, my present housekeeper, in full confidence that (from the close connection of the former, and the long uninterrupted friendship subsisting between me and the latter), they will strictly and as Brothers inviolably observe and execute this my last charge to them.

The strong dependence on, and expectations of which unburdens my mind, allays my cares, and makes a change the less alarming.

And I would willingly in some measure (although trifling) testify my regard and friendship for the above mentioned gentlemen. I must request their acceptance of three hundred pounds currency to purchase rings as a memento for their once sincere friend, which sum is to be immediately paid to them by my son, Sir John Johnson.

Sir William Johnson. Papers of (Albany, 1957), Vol 12, pp 1074-1075.

* **Comment:** The eight children of Mary (Molly) Brant were: Peter, Elizabeth, Magadalene, Margaret, George, Mary, Susanna, Nancy. A great grandson, through Elizabeth, was named Walter Butler Kerr (1830-1860). (Jean Johnston. Ancestry and Descendants of Molly Brant. In Ontario History, Vol LXIII, Number 2, June 1971, pages 86 and 91.

WALTER BUTLER TO PETER VAN SCHAAK

Butlersbury
9 January 1775

I enclose you a state of a case between the Albany Corporation and one Ephraim Wemple, which Wemple requests you will please to examine it and give your opinion what you think he had best do in the present case, or whether it is out of his power to have any relief in Law or Equity. If you think he has any, then please immediately to the necessary and he will send you a Warrant of Attorney to act for him. He is a very ignorant man. Sir William Johnson, in his lifetime, promised him to be at the expense of the suit, as he looked upon it to be a very unjust thing in the Corporation, they having persuaded old Wemple to take said lease from them.

They had no title to the lands (except a deed in trust) better than those of Wemple for which they have paid no consideration and which is much doubted whether it will cover these lands. He desires me to send you a Guinea as a fee, which I enclose. Henrick Wemple, a very poor man who has nothing at all, nor likely to get anything, is in Goal in this county for debt. He, upwards of fifty, is in upon execution. The judgement to ground which was attained through Mr John Hanson of Albany, in whose hands the suit was, applied to Wemple for the payment. On Wemple telling him it was out of his power so to do, he should never be troubled therefore as long as he yearly paid the interest. Upon this, Wemple asked my father what he had best do, who advised Wemple to sign the same on Hanson's affirmed promise, the bond being made payable in a few months. The time was no sooner expired but Mr Hanson, contrary to his promise, conferred judgement thereon against Wemple and issued a Cert. Ser. on which he was taken and imprisoned. I enclose you a petition of his to the House of Assembly praying for relief. If you will be so kind and deliver the same, and endeavour to have him discharged, his brother will with thanks pay you for whatever you do for him.

His debts are too great for his brother to pay, as he has a large family whom he would injure were he to do it. He has given notice of his intention to apply to the House by advertisement in Rivington's paper.

Yours of the 2 of December last I only received three days ago. I am much surprised Mr De Lancey should say I was abrupt when I applied to him to compare Titles as to the lands claimed by the Warren family. I wish he had pointed out to you in what particular I was, so as I can't on the maturest reflections charge myself of being abrupt to Mr De Lancey in any particular. But remember full well he did not use me with common decency.

I have some time ago sent you the Deed from Miln to my Grandfather for said lands which you will find no Declaration of Trust. I should like much to see the Deed Mr De Lancey says he has from my Grandfather for said land which, if a deed from him, I can't find any way to account for, as he always laid claim to those lands and looked upon himself as greatly ill used by Miln. It must relate to some other matter. I sometime ago wrote you fully on this Head.

You sometime ago wrote me a New Commission of the plan was issued for this County. It has not yet made its appearance. We can't account for the reason of its not coming up. Various are people's reasons for accounting therefore.

I can't recollect that I have neglected answering anything you have inquired from me. If I should, please advise.

I am, with wishing Mrs Van Schaak and you a Happy New Year and that you may live to see many is the real desire of, Sir, your friend and Humble Servant.

Howard Swiggett. War Out of Niagara: Walter Butler and the Tory Rangers (New York, 1933), pp

37-38.

WALTER BUTLER TO CHRISTOPHER P YATES

Butlersbury
14 January 1775

As we in conjunction with our Brother Practitioner, Bryan Lafferty, have for these four months past, frequently talked of having a meeting whereat to fix an ordinance of fees among ourselves whereby we would be governed and also to enter into several other regulations tending to the advantage of the Resident Practitioners of this County, which as yet has never taken place -- and as a thing of this kind, if done with due consideration and then strictly adhered to, will tend much to the advantage and greatly to the credit of the said Practitioners make me ardently wish for the same.

If agreeable to you and time and place suiting, I could wish it might be at Veeder's, Innholder, near Cauhgnawaga, on Monday the twenty-third day of January Instant, by eleven in the morning, dinner on the table by two in the afternoon.

Howard Swiggett. War Out of Niagara: Walter Butler and the Tory Rangers (New York, 1933), p 39.

WALTER BUTLER TO PETER VAN SCHAAK

Butlersbury
January 1775

I have just been applied to by a man to know what Messrs Cruger and Holland would take for a certain lot of land in the Suchundage Patent, whereon Peter Witmore sometime ago lived. He says he will give 20 shillings for every acre and more if they will accept at that he will pay the cash on executing the deeds.

My father is very uneasy at not hearing from you and Mr Duane about the award between him and Wullard Hanson; he fears you have let it slip. Be so kind and write on this and the several other matters I sometime ago wrote you on.

In the suit of Garrison and Cupernal, Garrison tells me Cupernal is dead.

Howard Swiggett. War Out of Niagara: Walter Butler and the Tory Rangers (New York, 1933), p 40.

FROM THE GRAND JURY AT JOHNSTOWN

[Johnstown
16 March 1775]

Declaration of the Grand Jury and Magistrates, &c, at the Court of Quarter Sessions, at John's Town, March the 16th, 1775:

WHEREAS the superiors of the several districts in the County of Tryon, with the entire approbation of some of the most respectable persons in that county, for character and property, did so early as June last by letters to the gentlemen of the New-York Committee, decoine entering into this unhappy dispute between Great Britain and its colonies; and therein assigned their reasons for so doing, as according to their humble conceptions it did not appear to tend to the violation of their civil or religious rights, but merely regarded a single article of commerce, which no person was compelled to purchase; and which persons of real viture and resolution might easily have avoided or dispensed with; instead of which, the inhabitants of one capital had committed an outrageous and unjustified act on the private property of the India Company, and therefore appeared to be alone affected by, or really interested in the measures taken by King and Parliament, in support of what was, and is deemed by many persons of good abilities and integrity, its just right and prerogative, then necessarily asserted for the preservation of order, and due obedience to government.

AND WHEREAS their supervisors at a subsequent public meeting, called in their own vindication, had the satisfaction to find that their conduct met with the entire approbation of a large majority; and their former proceedings were signed as such, by those who had not before been consulted upon it. And they have moreover since had the additional pleasure to observe that, notwithstanding all the artifices used by violent and designing men, to practise on the easy credulity of the good people of this country; their conduct now stands justified as well from the wise and temperate resolves of the true representatives of this colony, as from the opinion of all good subjects, and real lovers of order and subordination. Therefore, at a time when so many districts, &c, are manifesting in a public manner their loyal attachment to government, in opposition to the specious illusion, independency with which they had been amused; the grand jury of a county which had been foremost in avowing its sentiments, could not pass over the present opportunity that offers, of bearing testimony to the prudent conduct and invariable resolutions of their county a respectable part of which, they declare in few and plain words, but in the language of truth, that they abhorred and still do abhor all measures tending through partial representation to alienate the affection of the subjects from the Crown; or by wresting the intent and meaning of a particular act to a dangerous and rebellious opposition to the parent state, when exerting itself to preserve that obedience without which no state can exist; in which opion they are strengthened by the certain knowledge that a large body of the have of the superior advantage of the British Constitution, not only over those which so many of them were born, but with which they have been in any wise acquainted, and that this excellent constitution does appear to be in more danger from the intemperate warmth and dangerous politics of ignorant men, or crafty republicans, than from any measures which it appears to be either the aim or interest of government to enforce.

They do therefore resolve to bear faith and true allegiance to their lawful Sovereign, King George the Third, "and that in the true and plain sense of the words," as they are, or ought to be, commonly understood, without that prevarication which has often accompanied the same expressions from his warmest opponents.

And as these have been the sentiments of the most respectable people of this County from the beginning, His Majesty's faithful grand jurors will in any extremity exert themselves in the support of Government, as men who, whilst they have a true sense of generous liberty, are equally sensible of the just claim he has to their warmest loyalty for the enjoyment of these blessings which his gentle reign has afforded, and who are heartily disposed to give him the strongest marks of it.

Signed by the Grand Jury:

Robert Wells, foreman	Guy Johnson	) Judges
Robert Pieken	John Butler)
Abraham Garrason	John Johnson	) Assistant
Henry Hare	Daniel Claus	) Judges
Nicholas Felling	Jelles Fonda)

John Smith	Peter Ten Broeck	
Andrew Wemple	Joseph Chew	) Justices
John Bauman	Frederick Young)
Samuel Gardener	Adam Lancks)
John Fonda	Rudolph Shoemaker)
John Davis	John Collim	
John Wolgimot	Alixander White, Sheriff	
Jacobe Felling	Bryan Lafferty, Clerk	
Isaac Collier	D Davis	) Attorneys
James Scott	Walter Butler)
Michael Stoller		
David Quackenbush		
John Flint		

And by a number of the principal freeholders and inhabitants.

New York. Rivington's New York Gazetteer, 6 April 1775.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO MAJOR JELLES FONDA

Butlersbury
17 May 1775

Please send me two gallons of new rum per bearer and you will obliged.

Howard Swiggett. War Out of Niagara: Walter Butler and the Tory Rangers (New York, 1933), p 41.

FROM THE QUEBEC GAZETTE, 3 AUGUST 1775

Quebec
3 August 1775

Extract of a letter from Montreal dated the 30th Ultimo.

As for news -- We have the Savage Chiefs, with their wives and children, being in all to the number of 1,600. They have declared in Council that they are unanimous in the intention of leading several nations against the Bostonians, &c.

The grand council was held by General Carleton in one of the churches and was conducted with a solemnity and decorum that made the assembly a very respectable, as well as an agreeable, sight.

Quebec. Quebec Gazette, 3 August 1775

EXTRACT: SIR GUY CARLETON TO LORD DARTMOUTH

Quebec
14 August 1775

The 16th of July, Colonel Johnson arrived at Montreal accompanied by some chiefs of the Six Nations, and was followed by more. At a congress held in that city with these and the provincial Indians, they all promised great things. It is at present absolutely necessary to gain them, and perhaps at all times, though at a very considerable expense. But they are not to be depended upon, especially by those who are in a weak situation.

As Colonel Johnson intends residing in this Province, I could wish his rank and command were clearly described, and how far the General Officers, and others upon the same service, may, or many not, interfere with, or direct him, least private jealousies and the desire of command might prove detrimental to the King's interests.

National Archives of Canada. Great Britain, Colonial Office Records, Series "Q", Vol II.

EXTRACT: SIR JOHN JOHNSON TO DANIEL CLAUS

Johnson Hall
11 September 1775

They have disarmed Colonel Butler's tenants last night -- if they make any attempt here you may expect to hear of something being done.

National Archives of Canada. MG 19 F1, Claus Papers, Vol 1.

EXTRACT: MINUTES OF THE REBEL INVASION OF CANADA, 1775

Colonel Allen attempted with about 200 men to take Montreal by a Coup de Main, but being met by a Captain Crawford and about 200 Canadians they were dispersed and being pursued by 2 young Indian officers and a few Indians, Allen with about 20 of his men were taken prisoner.

National Archives of Canada. MG 19 F1, Claus Papers, Vol. 1.

EXTRACTS FROM THE NARRATIVE OF COLONEL ETHEN ALLEN

[1775]

Early in the fall of the year, the little army under the command of Generals Schuyler and Montgomery were ordered to advance into Canada. I was at Ticonderoga when this order arrived, and the general and most of the officers requested me to attend them in the expedition.

The town of Montreal was in a great tumult. General Carleton and the royal party made every preparation to go on board their vessels of force (as I afterwards informed) but the spy escaping from my guard to the town occasioned an alteration in their policy, and emboldened General

Carleton to send the force which he had there collected out against me. I had previously chosen my ground, but when I saw the number of the enemy as they sallied out of the town, I perceived it would be a day of trouble, if not rebuke; but I had no chance to fly, as Montreal was situated on an island and the river St Lawrence cut off my communication to General Montgomery's camp. I encouraged my soldiery to bravely defend themselves that we should soon have help, and that we should be able to keep the ground, if no more. This, and much more I affirmed with the greatest seeming assurance and which in reality I thought to be in some degree probable.

The enemy consisted of not more than forty regular troops, together with a mixed multitude, chiefly Canadians, with a number of English who lived in the town, and some Indians; in all to the number of 500.

The reader will notice that most of my party were Canadians; indeed it was a motley parcel of soldiery which composed both parties. However, the enemy began the attack from woodpiles, ditches, buildings and such like places, at a considerable distance, and I returned the fire from a situation more than equally advantageous.

The attack began between two and three of the clock in the afternoon, just before which I ordered a volunteer by the name of Richard Young, with a detachment of nine men as a flank guard, which, under the cover of the bank of the river, could not only annoy the enemy, but at the same time serve as a flank guard to the left of the main body.

The fire continued for some time on both sides; and I was confident that such a remote method of attack could not carry the ground (provided it should not be continued till night), but near half the body of the enemy began to flank round to my right, upon which I ordered a volunteer by the name of John Dugan, who had lived many years in Canada and understood the French language, to detach about fifty of the Canadians and post himself at an advantageous ditch which was on my right to prevent my being surrounded. He advanced with the detachment, but instead of occupying the post, made his escape, as did Mr Young upon the left, with their detachments.

I soon perceived that the enemy was in possession of the ground which Dugan should have occupied. At this time I had but forty-five men with me, some of whom were wounded. The enemy kept closing round me, nor was it in my power to prevent it, by which means my situation, which was advantageous in the first part of the attack, ceased to be so in the last, and being almost entirely surrounded but with such vast unequal numbers, I ordered a retreat, but found that those of the enemy who were of the country and their Indians could run as fast as my men, though the regulars could not.

Thus I retreated near a mile, and some of the enemy, with the savages, kept flanking me, and others crowded hard in the rear; in fine I expected in a very short time to try the world of spirits, for I was apprehensive that no quarter would be given to me, and therefore had determined to sell my life as dear as I could.

One of the enemy's officers boldly pressing in the rear, discharged his fusee at me, the ball whistled near me, as did many others that day. I returned the salute, and missed him, as running had put us both out of breath; for I conclude we were not frightened. I then saluted him with my tongue in a harsh manner and told him that inasmuch as his numbers were so far superior to mine, I would surrender, provided I could be treated with honour, and be assured of good quarter for myself and the men who were with me, and he answered I should. Another officer coming up directly after, confirmed the treaty, upon which I agreed to surrender with my party, which then consisted of thirty-one effective men and seven wounded. I ordered them to ground their arms, which they did.

The officer I capitulated with, then directed me and my party to advance towards him, which was done. I handed him my sword, and in half a minute after a savage, part of whose head was shaved,

being almost naked and painted with feathers intermixed with the hair of the other side of his head, came running to me with an incredible swiftness. He seemed to advance with more than mortal speed (as he approached near me his hellish visage was beyond all description, snake eyes appear innocent in comparison of his, his features extorted, malice, death, murder, and the wrath of devils and damned spirits are the emblems of his countenance) and in less than twelve feet of me, presented his firelock. At the instant of his present, I twitched the officer to whom I gave my sword, between me and the savage, but he flew round with great fury, trying to single me out to shoot me without killing the officer, but by this time I was near as nimble as he, keeping the officer in such a position that his danger was my defence; but in less than half a minute I was attacked by just such another imp of hell. Then I made the officer fly around with incredible velocity for a few seconds of time, when I perceived a Canadian (who had lost one eye, as appeared afterwards) taking my part against the savages, and in an instant an Irishman came to my assistance with a fixed bayonet, and drove away the fiends, swearing by Jesus he would kill them.

This tragic scene composed my mind. The escaping from so awful a death made even imprisonment happy, the more so as my conquerors on the field treated me with great civility and politeness.

Ethen Allen. The Narrative of Colonel Ethen Allen (New York, 1961), pp 17-22.

FROM THE QUEBEC GAZETTE, 19 OCTOBER 1775

On Monday, the 25th of September, from daylight till 9 o'clock, were discovered several canoes passing and repassing, 'twixt Longueil and the Island of Montreal; and on enquiry were found to be a party of Yankee Rebels (and Canadians who had joined them from Chambly River) commanded by Ethen Allen, with intention (as they themselves confessed afterwards) to invest and plunder the City of Montreal, which greatly alarmed the inhabitants, and occasioned the drum beating to arms.

Immediately, the citizens, in general both French and English, by His Excellency, the Governor's direction, assembled on the parade, and from thence part of them marched to the barricades, and after a short parlay, about eighty of the English citizens and one hundred and twenty French, joined Major Campbell and Captain Crawford, with Ensign Campbell and a detachment of about thirty men of the 26th Regiment, twenty of Colonel Guy Johnson's Indian department with 6 or 8 savages.

The troops led the van, and the citizens eagerly followed and marched down the road to Long Point, destroying every canoe and water carriage as they went along for fear the villains should escape. Soon after, an advance party, about 10 in number, fell in with the enemy and found them lodged in houses, barns, behind trees, and in a natural breastwork formed by the banks of the little River Truteau, where they sustained a heavy fire for a few minutes before the main body got up.

Then the general fire began on all sides, and continued about fifteen minutes when the rebels galled by a constant and steady platoon fire from the regulars (who were within sixty yards of them, covered by the gable end of a house) and finding they were being surrounded by a flanking party of our volunteers, some of them gave way and the rest followed, and Allen, with thirty-five prisoners were taken. The loss on our side was Major Carden, a brave officer, who though extremely corpulent was one of the first in the field, and unfortunately received a wound of which he expired in 8 hours after, one volunteer shot, a soldier of the 26th Regiment since dead of his wounds, Mr Alexander Paterson shot through the body as he boldly advanced towards the rebels. This gentleman's conduct and courage is worthy of imitation; he is now in a fair way to recovery.

The rebels had five killed on the field and ten wounded, two of which are since dead.

In this party there were about one hundred and fifty who came to a general skirmish. Several of the citizens, both French and English, distinguished themselves on this occasion, but we cannot but recommend the behaviour of Mr Johnson and Mr Butler of the Indian Department, who, with about six or seven volunteers and one savage, were the first up with Allen's party, who being about fifteen in number threw down their arms and surrendered, when Mr Allen immediately delivered his sword to Mr Johnson.

Quebec. The Quebec Gazette, 19 October 1775.

EXTRACTS FROM THE NARRATIVE OF J LONG

[1775]

My entrée was in 1775, when a party of about thirty of the Americans, commanded by the famous Ethan Allan, appeared at Long Point, about two miles above Montreal, intending to plunder the town; they were, however, disappointed in their expectations by the good conduct of Captain Crawford of the Twenty-Sixth Regiment, who with about forty regulars and some volunteers sallied out and made the enemy retreat to a barn, where an engagement took place, in which Major Carden, Mr Paterson, a volunteer, and three privates were killed, and I was wounded in the foot. But on the arrival of a field piece, the enemy surrendered.

Being beloved by the Indians, and preferring active service with them to any other mode of life, I accompanied Lieutenant Peter Johnson and Lieutenant Walter Butler, with a few Mohawks, to attack the Americans at Isle au Noix, whom we defeated, taking a great many prisoners. During the engagement we lost two volunteers and three privates. In this action I received a wound in the head from the butt-end of a musket.

J. Long. *Voyages and Travels of an Indian Interpreter and Trader* (London, 1791), pp 18-19.

* **Comment:** Peter Johnson was the eldest son of Sir William Johnson and Molly Brant. He was named Peter Warren Johnson, after Sir William's uncle, Sir Peter Warren. He was an Ensign in the 26th Foot. Born in 1759, he died in Philadelphia in 1777.

NTF: Barbara Graymont, in *The Iroquois in the American Revolution*, states that when Guy Johnson and Daniel Claus went to England in September 1775, Walter Butler accompanied them, (p 81) as did Joseph Brant, Gilbert Tice, Peter Johnson and Joseph Chew. If so, Walter Butler would have returned in July 1776. This would explain the lack of any references to Walter Butler during this time-frame.

Joseph Brant was the grandson of Hendrick Brant, who died at the Battle of Lake George. His mother was a daughter of Hendrick, and sister to Nickus Brant. Joseph's third wife was Catherine, perhaps a distant relative. There is some question on the Mohawk ancestry of Mary and Joseph Brant. One report indicates that his great-grandfather was a Wyandot or Mohican. (Jean Johnston. *Ancestry and Descendants of Molly Brant*. In *Ontario History*, Vol. LXIII, Number 2, June 1971, pp 87-88.

EXTRACT: COLONEL GUY JOHNSON TO LORD DARTMOUTH

Montreal
12 October 1775

On the 6th of September, the rebel army advanced in view of St Johns, and the first division, consisting of about 700 men under a General Montgomery began to land near that place. On which the Indians were marched out, and though unsupported by the army, troops, &c, gave them so warm a reception that after being twice repulsed they retired with precipitation with the loss of about 100 killed and wounded; on our side one of my Captains was shot through the thigh, and 6 Indian warriors killed and as many wounded.

The number of Indians in that action was under 90 and at that time I had in different encampments 408 of the several nations. This, my Lord, was the critical time for striking such a blow as would have freed the country of these invaders and greatly contributed to assist General Gage's operations, but such was the infatuation of the Canadians that they could not with all General Carleton's endeavours be prevailed upon, even to defend their country, and the enemy after a pause of some days at Isle aux Nois, returned and invested the small body of regulars at St John's, cut off all communication with it and Montreal, and scattered the Indians, disappointed at finding none to co-operate with them, began to take measures for their own security and many of them retired.

During this time the enemy employed their most fitting officers with parties to draw in all the Canadians to join them, and numbers did so. Encouraged with this, and relying on some persons said to be disaffected in the city, Allen, their most daring partizan, advanced with a body of about 140 rebels very near Montreal, which was thrown into the utmost confusion.

A body consisting of some Regulars, Volunteers and 32 officers and men of my department, with a few Indians, marched to oppose them on the 25th of September, and engaged them within less than three miles of the gates, where the rebels were defeated; and Colonel Allen being vigorously pressed by those of my Corps surrendered to Mr Johnson, one of my officers.

This small affair promised great consequences, and had the Government been able to pursue it immediately, this colony would now have been freed from the distress under which it has long laboured, but the Canadians have not as yet come in in such numbers as to answer the design of Government, and the season being very far advanced in the cold climate the few remaining Indians propose to return home in a day so two.

Canada. A History of the Organization, Development and Services of the Military and Naval Forces of Canada, from the Peace of Paris in 1763 to the Present Time (Ottawa, The Historical Section of the General Staff), Vol. II, pp 95-96.

**EXTRACT FROM THE PROCEEDINGS
OF THE TRYON COUNTY COMMITTEE OF SAFETY**

Tryon County
Gore Van Alstyn's House
6 November 1775

Whereas we have been informed of a credible person, who came in a bateau from Oswego, that Colonel Butler with a party of three or four more of our former residents in our County are on their journey to return to their home among us, and in particular said Butler desired the above mentioned batteaman to take him along in his bateau, but was refused -- upon this dangerous intended return of

our proved enemies who left the County to serve against us in a hostile manner, as much as it did lie in their power, and did actually not only fight themselves against our forces near St John's, but also tried their best to set up the savages against us.

Moved and resolved that if in case Colonel Butler or his company or some of them should be taken up and found guilty, they shall be sent to the Provisional Congress as suspicious Enemies to our country and its liberties, to be there and then examined and tried.

Marylyn B Penrose. Mohawk Valley in the Revolution: Committee of Safety Papers and Genealogical Compendium (Franklin Park, NJ), pages 56 and 58.

EXTRACT FROM A LETTER FROM ALBANY

Albany
23 November 1775

We have persons of credit come to town, who, in their way from Detroit, met Colonel Butler and some others, in their way from Montreal and Niagara to Oswego. One of them asked Colonel Butler whether it would be safe for them to return to Tryon County, when he informed them that Governor Carleton had told him that he had received a letter from home, and there were two noblemen coming over to treat with Congress; that he expected matters would be settled before spring, and while the negotiations was on foot the troops would be removed from Boston to other parts, as it was supposed their stay there, during the winter, would be pernicious to their healths.

The Virginia Gazette, 16 December 1775.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO ALEXANDER MCKEE

Niagara
29 February 1776

I wrote you the 20th Ultimo, acquainting you I was glad of the opportunity to inform you I was appointed to the care and charge of the Indian Department in Colonel Johnson's absence. He had desired me to write to you to meet me here at this place, and it is Colonel Caldwell's orders and mine that you attend a meeting we propose to hold at Niagara at the beginning of next May. Your knowledge of the Indian affairs, your undoubted zeal for His Majesty's Service and the duty you owe to government makes your presence absolutely necessary at this place on or before the time above mentioned and as I now understand the Indian which was to carry the same has not proceeded to you, have hired an Onondaga Indian to carry this on purpose by whose return I will expect your answer in which you will be kind enough to inform of any thing worth notice respecting the proceedings of the rebels your way.

We have nothing worth notice to mention to you, only the reduction of Montreal by the Rebels, the particulars of which you must long 're now have been informed of. Please make my compliments to Colonel (George) Croghan.

PS: I have much more to say to you than the compass of this paper will admit of, but must defer it, on account of the precariousness of the times, until I have the pleasure of seeing you. I expect you will

give an invitation to a few of the chiefs in your neighbourhood to attend the meeting at the time appointed. The bearer has orders to give notice to all the Indians he may see.

Robert L. Scribner and Brent Tarter, Ed. Revolutionary Virginia: The Road to Independence (Norfolk, 1981), Vol 6, pp 153-154. A variant of this appears in: Peter Force. American Archives, 4th Series (Washington, 1837), Vol 5, p 818.

* **Comment:** Caldwell was Lieutenant Colonel John Caldwell, 8th Foot, commanding at Niagara.

EXTRACTS: SAMUEL KIRKLAND TO TIMOTHY EDWARDS

[March/April 1776]

The bearer set out much sooner than I expected. My house has been thronged almost night and day for weeks past. The Council has broke up at Oneida, the result of which shows the fickleness of the Indians.

Mr Butler gains influence with the Seneca and other remote tribes. He is to kindle a council fire at Niagara a month and half hence. The western nations are generally expected. He has told the Indians that the council shall be of peace, however, at the same time warned them of approaching danger, that Virginia will come from the southward and New England from the east to take him at Niagara, and upon the reduction of that place they will immediately fall upon the Six Nations and extirpate them from the earth. This gains little credit among the Oneidas, but somewhat alarmed the Senecas and some others.

New York Public Library. Schuyler Indian Papers, Box 13.

EXTRACT FROM A MEETING BETWEEN AMERICAN INDIAN AFFAIRS COMMISSIONERS AND THE SIX NATIONS

Albany
2 May 1776

Whereupon Abraham, the Sachem of the Lower Mohawk Castle stood up and said...

While we had our Council fire at Onondaga, we have heard news from Mr Butler at Niagara, who by one of his agents, an Indian, told them that he had heard that the Five Nations were very uneasy about the present disturbances; that they did not know which side was in the right. He said that he had heard that we had spoke to the Bostonians who had requested us to hold ourselves quiet and not trouble ourselves with the present dispute. Whereupon Butler said "I say so, too, keep yourselves." Whereupon he desired we weigh the merits of the dispute and one who preponderated to hold him to have the right.

Brothers, said Butler, when I see the Six Nations I am sorry to find you in the situation you are in at present. I see that you are not united among each other, the one inclining the one and the other the other way, for which I am sorry when I see you. Could you not make it so that you are one as at the

time when Sir William was alive. Did not Sir William tell you that you should always be of one mind? But it seems since Sir William's decease that you get disunited, in the same manner as the white people. I shall be very glad (says he) if you could bring it upon the old way as when Sir William was alive.

Brothers (continued Butler) I shall inform you why I speak to you, because I intend to hold a conference with the Ottawa Indians, perhaps you may imagine some mischief is intended. If so, I request that you will be present to hear what I shall say to them. I have no bad intentions with the Indians. I shall therefore be glad if the Six Nations would be present and all other nations.

(Mr Edwards, one of the Commissioners, at this part of the speech arrived.)

Brothers, continued Butler, they should entertain no ill suspicions at this meeting. You may have the meeting at Niagara, or elsewhere, where ever you approve of it. Whereupon the Seneca answered it is too far to have it at Detroit. Let the meeting be at Niagara, we then can all hear what you have to say. Whereupon Butler said he would be very glad if it could be at Niagara, for the reasons they gave for it having it there, and they could hear what ever then the meaning of the Ottawas respecting the present disturbances.

Brothers, I had forgotten something which ought to be mentioned, Butler said. When we were in Canada we had no time to be there long, because when there the Bostonians went straight into Canada which hindered us from staying long.

Brothers, said Butler, we don't yet fight with the Bostonians. In about 2 months the King will come over, and then we shall see what to do with them. We shall then chastise them a little, and if they then won't attend to it, we shall then begin to fight with them.

Well Brother (says the Six Nations to Butler) we have heard what you have said to us. It is all well enough, but there was one thing which we would much rather have heard. Perhaps you will again make it as in Canada, it was all good news until you come to Cagnuaga, where we have lost some of our men, and you are the occasion of that loss, and we would be glad if you would make it better than last year, for should it again go as last year, where you must acknowledge you was wrong, we can therefore not listen to you any farther.

The Six Nations proceeded farther, saying don't let us hear that it goes wrong as last year -- for soon last year as you came in Conuaga you made them drink, and we desire you will not do it again. We shall once more harken to you, and if you are again mistaken, we shall pay no farther attention to you. And you can depend that we shall wait on nothing but good news.

Here repeat the whole of Butler's discourse at Onondaga.

Brothers:-

This is what you informed us. Mr Butler spoke to you by his agent at Onondaga. We thank you for the information. Guy Johnson, though now over the great water, speaks to you by the mouth of Mr Butler. We told you last winter that he (Johnson) while his mouth talked of peace his heart meditated war. Mr Butler says keep yourselves quiet, but we fear his heart also meditates war. He doubtless means to persuade you to break your Covenant of peace with us. He says that he is very sorry to see you divided among yourselves, and you tell us you are united. This proves that he varies from the truth, and therefore he is not to be minded. If you are united, is not he making use of all possible means to divide you?

Brothers:-

When you meet him at Niagara in conference with the Ottawas and other Nations, hold fast our Covenant. Carry it in your bosoms by day and put it under your head by night. He with Johnson deceived you once. Your wisdom will lead you to look well around you the second time. Remember Guy Johnson's professions of peace at Fort Stanwix and Oswego, and how soon afterwards at Montreal he gave to you and the seven other tribes the Hatchet, which cut you as soon as you took to your bosoms.

Brothers:-

Butler has farther told you that in about two months the King's troops would come over to chastise us. They are not yet come, though the greater part of the time is expired. But, however, let them come, we are not afraid of them, we will meet them wherever they land. At present it is difficult to find them.

Brothers:-

We are much pleased with the spirited and sensible answer you gave to Mr Butler's speech.

New York Public Library. Schuyler Indian Papers, Box 13.

REGARDING THE BATTLE AT THE CEDARS

[15 May 1776]

A week before, on May fifteenth, the fort at the Cedars, on the north shore of the St Lawrence at Three Rivers, had surrendered to a party of the 8th Regiment, in which Walter Butler was present as an ensign, supported by Brant's Indians. It was an advanced post of great value, halfway from Montreal to Quebec.

Howard Swiggett. War Out of Niagara: Walter Butler and the Tory Rangers (New York, 1933), p 71.

EXTRACT: THE ONEIDA CHIEFS TO MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER

Oneida
22 May 1776

Copy of a letter intercepted from S Kirkland, a New England Missionary among the Oneidas, to Mr Schuyler, a rebel General and Manager of their Indian Affairs.

To the Honourable Philip Schuyler, Esq, Commissary, &c, from the Oneida Chiefs.

Brother Governor:-

We the Oneida Chiefs think proper to acquaint you with the result of the meeting at Niagara with Colonel Butler.

This we do at our own option without being desired by the other parts of the Confederacy, though it

has been reported among them that General Schuyler ought to be informed. We sent two Oneidas to hear what should pass at Niagara; they returned the night before last and bring the following account.

The representatives of the Six Nations delivered the answer to Colonel Butler's Belts that was formed and agreed upon in full Council at Onondaga, of which we suppose you have been made acquainted. The purport of our answer was that the Six Nations with the Cagnawagas and the Seven Tribes in the vicinity had all united and resolved to maintain peace, both with the King and the Bostonians, and receive no Axe from either.

Colonel Butler replies:-

Brothers. I am glad to hear you are all united, but I am surprised to find you talk of maintaining peace with the Americans and at the same time support the King's peace or Government. Brothers, your resolutions are very surprising; where is there any one or body of men to be compared to the King? As for General Schuyler (and the other Commissaries) of whom you boast so much, what is he? He was born but yesterday; just now, as it were, started up out of the ground, and tomorrow will return into the earth whence he came. It will not be the space of a month before you hear him cry. He has no men, guns, cannon and ammunition or clothing, and should he survive the summer he must perish by the cold next winter for want of blankets. But the King wants neither men or money; there is no computing his numbers.

As for the Cognawagas claiming Seven Tribes as under their jurisdiction, it is false; they tell a lie. The Cognawagas are by themselves alone and they are become Bostonians. But the other Six Tribes in that vicinity with all the back nations are at the King's command and will take his side. As for Canada, they are all (except twelve persons) returned to the King's side.

Brothers. You will better recall your resolutions and determine to keep the King's peace, and the King will then be glad to hear from you. What a wretched situation must you be in when the King attacks all the sea ports in America and comes in earnest to sweep off the Americans, if he finds you supporting the Americans.

To this the Sachems made an immediate reply.

Brothers. We will support the King's peace or Government, and we now speak from our very inside, and don't think it proceeds only from our lips

For this Colonel Butler returned thanks and expressed great joy. The Commanding Officer of Niagara (whom the Indians call Oguhaenjes) addressed the Indians as follows:

Brothers. The King of England is very great and wise; he was never yet conquered. He has subdued both France and Spain. Pray what can this handful of men in America do with such a King? The King is very subtle, he has deceived the Bostonians with a witness. He ordered his forces to continue at Boston till the Bostonians had collected all the cannon that could be found from Philadelphia, New York and even from Virginia, and brought them to that place. The Bostonians having all their force and cannon collected were about to destroy the town; but the King's Officer Commanding there forbid them, telling them he would leave in a peaceable manner, as the purpose of his coming there was now answered.

And now Brothers you will soon hear that the King's ships have laid waste their sea ports, as they can make no resistance, having sent all their cannon and stores to Boston. Virginia has had all, already.

Brothers. I shall not give up this post (Niagara) to the Bostonians without a struggle. My men must fall first before the Bostonians shall take possession.

After this, Colonel Butler proceeds, addressing himself to the Sachems.

Brothers. I propose to your consideration that a number of your warriors should go in quest of Colonel Johnson; hear is a large vessel ready for sailing. Let them embark who desire a speedy interview with Colonel Johnson. He must at this time be at Quebec or in the Rivers and upon my hearing of his actual arrival I shall immediately pursue and will certainly see him.

If the Bostonians should be betwixt me and Colonel Johnson, I will turn out of the road and pass by them. I have another vessel proposed for the back nations as soon as they come.

The Sachems reply -- We shall not consider the matter, for we know it is already settled and they are now embarking. Did we know that Colonel Johnson was actually at any particular place, we would consider the affair.

Brother General Schuyler. We now inform that Colonel Butler prevailed and upwards of fifty of the Six Nations have embarked twelve days ago in quest of Colonel Johnson, and a number of the Back Nations, the whole amounting to one hundred. Brother we dread the consequence. We this day send off four young men to acquaint you and then proceed to Cognawaga to inform them. The one from Oriskany is a chief man and one of the two sent to Niagara, and he will give you particulars. The next called Kanaghwiaga is a young Sachem of great influence in this Nation. The third Sewajis is chosen to a Sachemship. We the Sachems of Oneida end our love to you and wish you success.

EB O'Callaghan, Ed. Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York (Albany, 1857), Vol VIII, pp 688-690.

EXTRACT FROM THE JOURNAL OF JOSEPH BLOOMFIELD

Johnstown
24 May 1776

Friday. May 24. John's-Town. This day taken up as yesterday in examining Tories. At 6 PM I was ordered to take a party of men with Lieutenant Gifford and go to the house of the noted Tory rascal Alexander White, Esq, High Sheriff of this county, and examine his papers and if I thought necessary to bring him with me, which was no sooner said (as the old saying is) than it was done. I arrived at White's house on the Mohawk River, 5 miles from this place in 70 minutes. Searched his house and found neither letters, arms or ammunition. White assured me upon his honour that he had not acted directly or indirectly in the present cause since he gave his obligation not to, and had his parole from New-York Goal.

After this examined two more Tory houses -- Colonel Butler's for one, who is now in Niagara, Superintendent of Indian Affairs, but without effect.

Returned by xi with a good appetite for my supper.

Mark E Lender and James Kirby Martin, Ed. Citizen Soldier: The Revolutionary War Journal of Joseph Bloomfield (Newark, 1982), p 54.

**EXTRACT FROM THE JOURNAL
OF THE GENERAL COMMITTEE OF TRYON COUNTY**

6 June 1776

Mr Ephriam Wemple, of the Mohawk District, makes complaint against Walter Butler's detainment of his due for a horse sold to him, said Butler. The said Wemple produced a note of \$12 executed by the said Butler to Wemple on the 6th March 1775, payable at 2 months after date. He further declared that as the said Walter Butler has left our country with Guy Johnson and since that time acted as an open enemy in the Government's service against us, the said Wemple did in said Butler's absence several times demand his money justly due of the mother of said Butler, who has the horse in care or possession, but she always refused the payment and will delay the same until her son, said Butler, be returned.

This just demand and the unjust delay or refusal being maturely considered, this board, with the advice of Colonel Elias Dayton, resolved that if in case Mrs Butler should refuse to again to pay the said Wemple upon his demand the money due by the note of her son, Walter Butler, with the lawful interest thereof from the time of payment therein limited, that then he, the said Ephriam Wemple, shall be hereby and empowered and authorized to seize his horse as his former property and take the same back again in lieu of payment and the full satisfaction of his demand against said Butler and in full of the said note of Walter Butler above mentioned.

The said Ephriam Wemple upon this authority aforesaid engaged himself to this Board that he shall and will always be ready to render the horse (if then alive) again to Mrs Butler or her son Walter, upon full payment hereafter of the said sum due with the interest accruing.

Maryly B Penrose. Mohawk Valley in the Revolution: Committee of Safety Papers and Genealogical Compendium (Franklin Park, NJ), pp 81-82.

*** Comment:** Ephriam Wemple was the brother of Marite Wemple, wife of Lieutenant Walter Butler, this Walter Butler's step uncle.

EXTRACT FROM THE TESTIMONY OF JOHN COLLINS

[June 1776]

He met Sir John going to his barn. Sir John informed him that he had received a letter from Guy Johnson, Colonel Claus and Mr Butler, inviting him to come up to Stanwix and to go on with him. I don't know, says he, what to do; it would kill my Lady in her circumstances to go in an open boat and there is no road by land to go with a carriage.

Howard Swiggett. War Out of Niagara: Walter Butler and the Tory Rangers (New York, 1933), p 62.

**EXTRACT: MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER
TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONGRESS**

German Flatts
17 July 1776

Mr Peter Ryckman, a trader of Albany, who has been detained at Niagara since last year...advises that...Colonel Butler had frequently attempted to encourage the Indians against us; that they constantly refused to comply.

Peter Force. American Archives, 5th Series (Washington, 1837), Vol 1, pp 394-395.

EXTRACT: THOMAS JEFFERSON TO JOHN PAIGE

Philadelphia
20 August 1776

The Indians have absolutely refused Carleton in Canada and Butler at Niagara to have anything to do in the quarrel, and applaud in the highest terms our wisdom and candour for not requiring them to meddle. Some of the most sensible speeches I ever saw of theirs are on this head, not spoken to us, but behind our backs at the councils of our enemies.

Julian P Boyd, Ed. The Papers of Thomas Jefferson (Princeton, 1950), Vol 1, pp 497-500.

EXTRACT: THOMAS SPENCER TO COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON

Oneida
4 September 1776
morning

News from Onondaga that there are seven hundred Indians and whites at Oswegatchie that will be at Oswego this day...they are to come first to Stone Arabia and then go down...and that there are particular parties designed to take Major Fonda and Colonel Herkimer...They make five roads as they come through the woods.

NB. The party designed for Oswego are commanded by Walter Butler. I am at a loss whether they are yet arrived at Oswego or not. Great numbers will soon arrive after the seven hundred at Oswego.

Peter Force. American Archives, 5th Series (Washington, 1837), Vol 2, pp 247-248.

EXTRACT: GENERAL ORDERS

Chambly
19 September 1776

His Majesty is pleased to make the following promotions:-

8th Regiment

Captain William Potts to be Captain 22 November 1775
Lieutenant Andrew Parke
to be Captain Lieutenant 22 November 1775
Ensign John Delgarno to be Lieutenant 22 November 1775
Walter Butler, Gentleman, to be Ensign 22 November 1775
Ensign Richard Leighton Kynerssly to be
Lieutenant vice Parke 23 November 1775
George Armstrong, Gentleman, to be Ensign
vice Kynerssly 23 November 1775
-- Brooke, Gentleman, to be Ensign
vice Delgarno 24 November 1775

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21743, General Orders by Sir Guy Carleton and General Haldimand, 1776-1783; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-671.

WALTER BUTLER TO MR LANGLAND

Fort Erie
16 November 1776

In compliance with an order from Captain Potts, I have sent you a corporal and party with batteau to expedite you in your journey.

Howard Swiggett. War Out of Niagara: Walter Butler and the Tory Rangers (New York, 1933), p 78.

* **Comment:** On the reverse, Walter Butler did a mathematical calculation, which is interesting in the manner it was done;

$$\begin{array}{r} 28 \\ 2\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline 14 \\ 56 \\ \hline 70 \end{array}$$

**EXTRACT: SPEECH OF OJISTARALE, THE GRASSHOPPER,
AN ONEIDA CHIEF,
TO COLONEL ELMORE, COMMANDANT AT FORT SCHUYLER**

Fort Schuyler

18 November 1776

...that Colonel Butler had also sent to all the Seneca villages to repair to Niagara, and as such to receive powder for their fall hunt. These Indians also informed me that Colonel Butler had been much alarmed with a report that General Schuyler was on the march with a vast body of troops to that post, on which account he had agreed with a party of Indians to escort him to Detroit in case Niagara should be attacked, and the Governor of Canada could not send timely relief.

Peter Force. American Archives, 5th Series (Washington, 1837), Vol 3.

EXTRACTS: SAMUEL KIRKLAND TO MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER

Fort Schuyler
3 January 1777

Yesterday came to this post a party of Tuscaroras from Kanaghsorage. One of the head men with the Grasshopper gave me the following intelligence which they desire me to communicate privately to Colonel Elmore, viz:- that two Senecas with a Mohawk were sent down by Colonel Butler to reconnoitre this garrison. One of the party, a Seneca chief called Ononguadakeha, had returned on meeting Joseph Brant. The other two were on their way down and seen at Kanaghserage the night before last. The chiefs above mentioned say it is reported that an attack is designed upon this river early in the spring, chiefly by foreign Indians aided and conducted by the Senecas; that Joseph Brant has the Hatchet from Lord Howe to give them with great encouragement.

One of the spies arrived last evening. He came into the fort, tarried but a few minutes as he observed. The Oneidas watched him narrowly.

United States. Papers of the Continental Congress, Microfilm Group M247, Roll 173:31-34.

EXTRACT: THE BRITISH ARMY LIST, 1776

London
January 1776

Eight (or The King's) Regiment of Foot

Rank in the			
Rank	Name	Regiment	Army
Colonel	Bigoe Armstrong	20 Oct 1772	LGen 25 May 72
Lieutenant Colonel	John Caldwell	27 Oct 1772	
Major	John Corrance	23 Nov 1768	
	James Webb	2 Nov 1775	Major 23 Jul

Captain

Hon Lewis Duffe	17 Dec 61
Rich Ber Lernoult	15 Jul 67
Ar Schuyler de Peyster	23 Nov 68
George Steele	5 May 69
George Forster	25 Dec 70
Henry Hatton	12 Oct 71
Kenny Powell	15 Aug 75
Wm Potts	25 May 72

Captain/ Lieutenant
and Captain

Andrew Parke	22 Nov 75
<hr/>	
John Mompesson	9 Dec 1767

Lieutenant

Henry Bird	22 Feb 68	2 Oct 64
John Burnett	21 Apr 68	8 Mar 64
Samuel Willoe	23 Nov 68	
Robert Mathews	27 Mar 70	
Thomas Bennet	1 Aug 70	
Robert Clement	24 Dec 70	4 Sep 56
Peter Le Conte	25 do	1 Jan 62
William Highmore	12 Oct 71	
Henry Young	18 Nov 74	
Thomas Coote	15 Aug 75	18 Jan 60
John Delgarno	22 Nov 75	
R Leight Kinnersley	23 do	
George Clowes	14 Sep 70	

Ensign		
	Daniel Showrd	27 May 71
	William Fowke	10 Jun 71
	Daniel Mercer	29 Nov 71
	Robert Bounds Brooke	6 Nov 72
	John Caldwell	26 Dec 74
	Thomas Pepyat	15 Aug 75
	Walter Butler	22 Nov 75
	George Armstrong	23 do
	-- Brooke	24 do
Chaplain	Philip Rosenhagen	18 Nov 1767
Adjutant	Robert Mathews	10 Apr 75
Quarter Master	William Potts	13 Apr 68
Surgeon	Robert McCausland	18 Aug 75
Agent	Captain Armstrong, Lisle Street, Leichster-Fields	

Great Britain. War Office. Army List, 1777.

EXTRACTS: SAMUEL KIRKLAND TO MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER

Oneida
25 January 1777

The last time I did myself the honour to address by letter, I informed that Teyohagueande was at Oneida with a private message from Colonel Butler. This day the Sachems communicated to me the import of his Belt, viz:- that Colonel Butler had invited a number of the chiefs and head warriors of each tribe of the confederacy to repair to Niagara by the second week in February. The three chiefs of this tribe are Niklasko, Kanaghgocasco and Tekagaheare, alias Jimmy, and the only three Tory chiefs the Oneida have and their influence is not great. They were requested by Butler to bring as many of their young warriors with them as should be disposed to come.

United States. Papers of the Continental Congress, Microfilm Group M247, Roll 173:21-24.

**EXTRACT: SIR GUY CARLETON
TO CAPTAIN RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT,
COMMANDING AT NIAGARA**

Quebec
2 February 1777

Within these four or five days I received your letter of 30th December with the others accompanying it. It contains very agreeable news and I am much obliged to you for forwarding the same.

The quantity of provisions sent up to the Upper Posts fell very short of what was intended. That will be fully made up next summer and care shall be taken they never run so short again.

I approve much of the belt sent to the Six Nations. To your prudence and Colonel Butler's, of whose services I am not unmindful I must trust for keeping the Indians in the King's interests and am hopeful that the successes of this last campaign will prove no small inducement to their remaining steady.

Ensign Butler has testified a desire to serve, for which he is much to be commended, and as he seems a promising young man, in case any part of the Regiment moves in spring, I should be glad he was to accompany them.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21678, General Orders and Letters Relating to the Garrisons of Niagara, 1759-1778; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-614.

* **Comment:** Captain Richard Berringer Lernoult, 8th Regiment of Foot, commanded at Fort Niagara February to June 1777.

Sir Guy Carleton, 1st Baron Dorchester, was born in Ireland 3 September 1724 and was commissioned at 17 years of age in the 25th Foot. He took part in the capture of Quebec, and commanded the 2nd Battalion, 60th Foot, on the Plains of Abraham. Between 1759 and 1763 he served in France and Cuba. In 1766 he was promoted to Brigadier and appointed Lieutenant Governor of Quebec, and in 1768 he was appointed Captain General and Governor in Chief of the colony. He returned to England in 1770 and spent four years lobbying for a new constitution for Quebec, returning to Canada in September 1774. Disappointed and frustrated with Burgoyne's appointment to lead an expedition into New York, he resigned in June of 1777, but had to wait until Haldimand's arrival on 27 June 1778 before he could return to England.

He was appointed Commander-in-Chief in North America in May of 1782, and most of his energy was used in the evacuation of the army and loyalists. He returned to England in 1783, and was appointed Governor of Canada in 1786, an appointment he held until 1796. He was elevated to the peerage as Baron Dorchester. He died in 1808.

SIR GUY CARLETON TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER

Quebec
9 February 1777

I transmit to you the copy of a letter which has been sent to the Indians of the Lake of the Two Mountains and St Regis from Joseph, who is said to be arrived at Niagara lately from New York.

I beg you will exert every means in your power to stop the Indians of your neighbourhood as has been done by those above mentioned from joining in an enterprise which, besides the inhumanity of it, cannot fail of being attended with consequences very detrimental to His Majesty's interest, and I beg you will use your utmost interest to engage all the savages of every tribe you can communicate with to join the King's armies early in the spring, when they can be supplied with officers and proper people to direct their efforts to their proper objects and to prevent the impolicy as well as the cruelty of confounding the innocent with the guilty which must unavoidably result from a war such as is proposed by the letter, circulated amongst the Indians of this country.

The force of the savages may be employed under proper management to punish effectually when it is necessary and this must answer every end of theirs equally well while it serves so much better the King's cause.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21699, Registry of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1776-1777; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

SIR GUY CARLETON TO CAPTAIN RICHARD B LERNOULT

Quebec
9 February 1777

By the enclosed copy of a letter which has been circulated among the Indians of this country, you will learn that an expedition is in agitation among some of the savages of your neighbourhood, which expedition I must desire you will, with the assistance of Colonel Butler, to whom I also write upon the occasion, endeavour to do all in your power to divert those people from; and I depend upon your endeavours to prevail upon them to join the King's armies.

However proper and justifiable it may be to make use of the Indians in a defensive war, or to chastise the real criminals; yet true policy as well as humanity forbids an indiscriminate attack such as is intended by the savages, wherein women and children, aged and infirm, the innocent as well as the guilty, will be equally exposed to their fury.

I desire, therefore, that all means may be used to prevent a design that must have such dreadful consequences and to turn the force of the Indians to the use which will be most for the King's interest and their own good by acting in concert with the troops.

[Joseph Brant's letter referred to in the above]

To my Brothers, the Indians of the Lake of Two Mountains.

I am just now arrived at Niagara. I acquaint you of this as I intend going on an Expedition this year early in the Spring and I expect you will let me know if you will come up and join me. I intend to go with the Indians to deliver my brothers, the Mohawks, who I imagine are prisoners. I wish to have some of my relations, the Indians of your village, to come up to see what success we will have, as we intend in earnest to relieve my brothers, the Mohawks, from the hands of the Rebels and you may depend on having your own way of making war.

I do not think it right to let my brothers to go to war under the command of General Carleton, as General Carleton expects and tries to have the Indians under the same command as the regular Troops, but it will be the best method for us to make war our own way. This is my reason for acquainting you that any of you that wish to come up may come up and join me. This is all I have to say, but I wish to have your answer as soon as possible.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21699, Registry of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1776-1777; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

EXTRACT: LORD GEORGE GERMAIN TO SIR GUY CARLETON

Whitehall
19 February 1777

The 7th Regiment being arrived at New York, I hope Major Campbell has been released, and that he will be able to join the main army in Canada and take upon him the Superintendency and direction of the Indians who may co-operate with it in the next campaign.

But as it is to be expected that operations in other parts will be judged proper to be carried on at the same time, it is thought fit to send Mr Claus out to Canada in order to his being employed in such secondary expedition.

He was, I find, long employed by the late Sir William Johnson as a deputy in the Indian Department and resided on the Mohawk River; is perfectly acquainted with, and has a great influence over the Indians in that country and upon the lakes, which are circumstances that in a particular manner recommend him for employment in that quarter.

It is His Majesty's pleasure that the same allowance of ,200 a year which was made him by Sir William Johnson, and continued by Colonel Guy Johnson until a different arrangement took place, be made him out of the army contingencies -- the said allowance to commence at the time the former allowance ceased, which was 8 March 1776.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21698, Letters from Lord George Germain to Sir Guy Carleton, 1760-1778; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

*** Comment:** George Sackville, Lord George Germain, was born in 1716, the 3rd son of Lionel Sackville. He assumed the surname, Germain, upon inheriting from Lady Betty Germain, a friend of his parents. He entered the army in 1737 and was a Major General in 1755. At the battle of Minden, 1759, his refusal to obey Prince Ferdinand's repeated orders to lead his cavalry in a charge prevented what might have been a crushing blow to the French. He was dismissed from the Army and court martialled in 1760. The court found him unfit to serve in any capacity in the Army. He entered politics and opposed the North administration until 1744 when he adopted a firm policy towards the colonies. During his Ministry, he acquired the enmity of all the major commanders in North America: Carleton, Howe, Burgoyne, Clinton and Cornwallis. He was dismissed from office in 1782, and died in 1785.

**EXTRACT: COLONEL SAMUEL ELSMORE
TO MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Fort Schuyler
20 March 1777

Four days past the Indians left in order to treat with Colonel Butler, was met by an express from him, desired them to return except a few on account of the scarcity of provisions. There is some of the Oneidas gone to Niagara who we may depend on who will give an account of every thing that is done there. We have reports from Swagotche that they are building a ship and fortifying, &c, but we cannot confirm it.

United States. Papers of the Continental Congress, Microfilm Group M247, Roll 183:373-76.

EXTRACT: LORD GEORGE GERMAIN TO SIR GUY CARLETON

Whitehall
26 March 1777

In the consideration of the measures proper to be pursued in the next campaign, the making a diversion on the frontiers of Virginia and Pennsylvania by parties of the Indians conducted by proper leaders as proposed by Lieutenant Governor Hamilton, has been properly weighed.

That officer writes in his letters to the Earl of Dartmouth, dated at Detroit the 2nd of September last, that he had then with him deputies from the Ottawas, Chippewas, Wyandots, Shawnee, Senecas, Delawares, Cherokees and Puattswattamies; that their inclination was for war. and that it was with much difficulty he had restrained them from hostilities which he thought it his duty to do findings by a letter from you dated the 19th of July that you had sent back some Ottawas who had offered their services desiring them to hold themselves in readiness next spring.

There can be little doubt that the Indians are still in the same disposition and that they will readily and eagerly engage in any enterprise in which it may be thought fit to employ them under the direction of the King's officers; and as it is His Majesty's resolution that the most vigorous efforts should be made and every means employed that Providence has put into His Majesty's hands for the crushing the Rebellion and restoring the Constitution. It is the King's Command that you should direct Lieutenant Governor Hamilton to assemble as many of the Indians of his district as he can conveniently can, placing proper persons at their head to whom he is to make suitable allowances to conduct their parties and restrain them from committing violence on the well affected and inoffensive inhabitants. Employ them in making a diversion and exciting an alarm upon the frontiers of Virginia and Pennsylvania.

And as there is good grounds to believe there are considerable numbers of loyal subjects in those parts who would gladly embrace an opportunity of delivering themselves from the tyranny of oppression of the Rebel Committees, it is His Majesty's pleasure that you do authorize and direct Lieutenant Governor Hamilton to invite all such loyal subjects to join him and to assure them of the same pay and allowances as are given to His Majesty's other corps raised in America and that such of them shall continue to serve His Majesty until the Rebellion is suppressed and peace restored shall receive His Majesty's Bounty of 200 acres of land. Those officers it is hoped will induce many persons to engage in the King's Service which may enable Lieutenant Governor

Hamilton to extend his operations as to divide the attention of the Rebels and oblige them to collect a considerable force to oppose him, which cannot fail of weakening their main army and facilitating the operations directed to be carried on against them in other Quarters, and thus bring the war to a more speedy issue and restore those divided people to their former state of happiness and prosperity.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21697, Correspondence of the Ministers with Generals Amherst, Gage and Sir Guy Carleton, 1760-1778; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

EXTRACTS: LORD GEORGE GERMAIN TO SIR GUY CARLETON

Whitehall
26 March 1777

It is the King's determination to leave 3,000 men under your command for the defence and duties of that Province, and to employ the remainder of your army upon two expeditions - the one under the command of Lieutenant General Burgoyne, who is to force his way to Albany, and the other under the command of Lieutenant Colonel St Leger, who is to make a diversion on the Mohawk River.

As this plan cannot be advantageously executed without the assistance of Canadians and Indians, His Majesty strongly recommends it to your care to furnish the expedition with good and sufficient bodies of those men.

It is the King's pleasure that you put under the command of Lieutenant Colonel St Leger:-

Detachment from the 8th Regiment	-100
Detachment from the 34th Regiment	-100
Sir John Johnson's Regm't of New York	-133
Hanover Chasseurs	-342

Together with a sufficient number of Canadians and Indians.

You are to give him orders to proceed forthwith to and down the Mohawk River to Albany and to put himself under the command of Sir William Howe.

They must never lose sight of their intended junction with Sir William Howe as their principal objective.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21697, Correspondence of the Ministers with Generals Amherst, Gage and Sir Guy Carleton, 1760-1778; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

* **Comment:** General John Burgoyne was born in England in 1722, and commissioned in the British Army in 1740. He espoused radical views on military organization and strategy, and arrived in North America as a Major General in 1775 and was present at the Battle of Bunker Hill, although he had no command. He returned to England and argued for a command of forces to invade New York from Canada. He arrived in May of 1776 and spent the summer and early fall as Second-in-Command to Sir Guy Carleton in operations in the Champlain Valley. He returned to

England in February 1777 and submitted his plan for a three-pronged attack on New York, returning to Canada in May as field commander of the Lake Champlain-Hudson Valley thrust. His expedition met failure and surrendered on 17 October 1777 when he surrendered his army of 7,500 regulars, 100 Loyalists and 400 Indians. He was paroled by the Americans, and returned to England where he failed to regain prominence. He died in 1792.

Lieutenant Colonel Barrimore Mathew (Barry) St Leger was born in Ireland in 1733, and commissioned in the 28th Foot in 1756. He served under Abercromby in 1757, took part in the siege of Louisburg and capture of Quebec. He was to lead the right division of Burgoyne's plan, but failed to get past Fort Stanwix. For the remainder of the war he commanded a force of rangers based in Montreal and St John. He was appointed Brigadier General and for a short time commanded after Haldimand's departure from Canada. In 1785 he returned to England where he died in 1789.

The plan for a two pronged attack on Albany was not new. The French had a similar design in 1757.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO SIR GUY CARLETON

Niagara
31 March 1777

I am honoured with Your Excellency's several favours of the first and eighth of February.

I beg leave to assure you that whatever you by them recommend to my care and attention shall to the utmost of my power be complied with.

The assurances Your Excellency gives me of my services receiving a proper attention and your desire to render me service, merit my most grateful thanks and will at all times demand my acknowledgement.

I hope you will excuse me when I mention my having been in His Majesty's service upwards of twenty years, part of which time I acted by commission (with the rank of Captain) from General Loudon, with a promise of being put on half-pay at the end of the war, when at present I serve without any rank or any pay fixed, therefore have submitted it to Your Excellency's consideration on whose justice I shall rely for a reward of my deserts.

A number of people daily coming in from the Mohawk River and many of the first inhabitants who will be greatly distressed unless some way relieved. I therefore make bold to ask your permission and authority to form these, with numbers more I can draw from that country into a Ranger's Battalion, which I think I can complete in three months, having received letters from seventy of the inhabitants of the Susquehanna by one Depue, expressing a desire of entering into His Majesty's service as Rangers. I have, by consent of Captain Lernoult, wrote them to come on and do expect them here in the space of twenty days; their use as scouts with Indians to an army would be presumptuous in me to point out.

Your Excellency's granting me the above request will be an obligation ever with gratitude to be remembered.

NTF: Do the Loudon Papers exist? Yes, in the Huntington Library in California

EXTRACT FROM THE JOURNAL OF ADAM CRYSLER

[Niagara
March 1777]

I thought it my duty to get as many men and Indians for Government as laid in my power, which will be seen as follows and my proceedings.

In March 1777 I had to maintain all the Indians that were at Schoharie which was twenty-five until the 10th of August. In the meantime I recruited all the men for Government that laid in my power which amounted to 70.

James J Talman, Ed. Loyalist Narratives From Upper Canada (Champlain Society, Toronto, 1946), p 56.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO SIR GUY CARLETON

Niagara
8 April 1777

I take the liberty of acquainting Your Excellency that this day we have concluded a meeting with the Six Nations. By consent of Captain Lernoult, I have desired the immediate attendance of the Sachems and chief warriors who assembled without loss of time. Though the principal were only sent for, numbers (as their custom is) followed; therefore instead of two or three hundred which I hoped for, we have upwards of one thousand.

They approved much and promised faithfully to follow Your Excellency's directions.

Notwithstanding, I am convinced that every means is used by their chiefs to prevent depredations on the frontiers, some of the young men have (within fifty miles of Fort Pitt) taken two prisoners and one scalp. I think nothing of this kind will happen again, at least not till the Rebels may cross the Boundary Line or that they act in conjunction with the army under Your Excellency's command.

Since my letter to Your Excellency of the 31st Ultio, several people have arrived from the Susquehanna, who inform me of more being on their way and more to follow them in a few days.

National Archives of Canada. MG 11, Colonial Office Records, Series Q, Vol 13.

**EXTRACT: CAPTAIN RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT
TO SIR GUY CARLETON**

Niagara
11 April 1777

By Powell (the Express), who arrived here the 10th March, I have the honour of Your Excellency's commands of the 2nd and 9th February and have ever since (jointly with Colonel Butler) exerted ourselves in persuading the Chiefs and Warriors of the Six Nations to remain quiet till called upon to act with His Majesty's Troops and by no means to attempt anything by themselves.

The dangerous situation of many of the families of the Mohawks and the frequent threats of Schuyler to cut them off, gives the rest of the Nations great uneasiness. Yet I have the pleasure to acquaint you both Chiefs and Warriors have assured us this day in Council that they will obey Your Excellency's orders and remain quiet in hopes of having soon an occasion to act more effectually with His Majesty's Troops in rescuing their Brethren and driving the Rebels from the neighbourhood. I am persuaded that should Schuyler attempt to hurt any one of them in the meantime, neither the influence of Colonel Butler has with them now nor any other method in use will prevent some of the young warriors from taking revenge.

I have from six hundred to a thousand savages here for these three weeks; also about twenty principal people and farmers from the Mohawk River who have escaped through the woods during the winter to this Fort for protection, and I am informed many more are on their way from the borders hither to avoid the ill treatment the friends of Government are liable to unless they take up arms against the King. I shall await Your Excellency's directions relative to these people and have sent out to provide cattle in order to spare our store provisions for any service we may be employed on.

I have the pleasure to acquaint Your Excellency that these people have been treated with the greatest hospitality by all the savage Nations on their way hither, except one village (near Fort Stanwix) of the Oneidas, who stopped two or three and carried them back to Schuyler. This village has all along been suspected of favouring the Rebels one Catalin, a Presbyterian preacher, who resides in the village. All other castles and villages of savages have offered protection to any of the King's friends who choose to shelter themselves on their hands.

The Mississaguas are with me at present to know if they are wanted and to assure me they are of the same mind, ready and willing to act in behalf of His Majesty when and where Your Excellency pleases to call them. I cannot help being a little prejudiced in their favour as they have never varied nor required holding Councils to deliberate or would give ear to any one among the number sent at different times to draw them from their allegiance, but remain firm to their first agreement.

National Archives of Canada. MG 11, Colonial Office Records, Series Q, Vol 13.

* **Comment:** Powell was probably Lieutenant John Powell of the Indian Department.

**EXTRACT: CAPTAIN RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT
TO SIR GUY CARLETON**

Niagara
28 April 1777

Since I had the honour of writing to you by Captain Parke, several savages are arrived reporting that an army of six thousand Rebels were to take post at Ontario. Schuyler is very industrious in spreading such reports which alarm the Six Nations greatly and should he effect such an attempt, I believe it would deter the greatest of the savages from acting with the King's Troops, if not alter their present good disposition towards us.

Not a day hardly but some white people are coming in from the borders for protection, all friends to Government. They are almost naked and have been so long hiding in the woods and almost famished that it is distressing to behold them. I am informed above 50 are on their way but so weak they can scarcely crawl. I wish Your Excellency's direction how to dispose of them.

National Archives of Canada. MG 11, Colonial Office Records, Series Q, Vol 13.

**EXTRACT: SIR GUY CARLETON TO
LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON, COMMANDING AT NIAGARA**

Quebec
16 May 1777

It being the King's pleasure that I put under the command of Lieutenant Colonel St Leger, to be employed upon an expedition, a detachment from the 8th Regiment of 100 men, a detachment from the 34th, the same, Sir John Johnson's Regiment of New York, and a corps of Hannau Chasseurs. You will accordingly direct that 100 men, with officers in proportion to strength, of the regiment hold themselves in immediate readiness to march and to obey all orders they shall receive from Lieutenant Colonel St Leger.

The King having further signified his pleasure that a sufficient number of Indians be joined to this detachment, you will therefore employ every means in your power to assemble as many Indians as you can communicate with and prevail upon them to put themselves with leaders, who will be appointed by Colonel Butler, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel St Leger, and exert their utmost efforts under his direction in the service of their King and father.

You will consult with Lieutenant Colonel St Leger in regards of the rendezvous, both of the troops and savages, and give every assistance in your power to promote the service upon which he is employed.

Although it is my wish to give every possible assistance to the commerce of the upper country, yet it cannot be allowed to interfere with the public service. I must desire you will make the Traders who pass your post acquainted that they are not to depend upon the King's shipping for the passage of their goods, arms and ammunition excepted.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21699, Registry of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1776-1777; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-617.

SIR GUY CARLETON TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER

Quebec
18 May 1777

The King having thought proper that a detachment from the army together with a sufficient number of Indians should be employed upon an expedition under the command of Lieutenant Colonel St Leger, I am therefore to request that you will exert the zeal which has ever distinguished your conduct by now using every means in your power to collect as large a body as possible of the Indians of the Six Nations and any others you can communicate with; and to dispose them to act with all their vigour in concert with His Majesty's Troops under the command of Lieutenant Colonel St Leger.

The providing and appointing proper leaders (who will have the usual allowances) to this body of Indians is left to your care and judgment, and I hope your health will permit you to accompany this expedition as I know no person so capable of the conducting and management of the Indians.

I should be glad you would transmit me a list of the officers you think proper to nominate, and acquaint me what pay they should be allowed and whether any of them should have rank, and what, and likewise what rank and pay you think yourself entitled to.

As for the provincials that have come in, Sir John Johnson's Regiment being to go upon this expedition, I think they should join that corps at least as many as will complete it. It will be right in you to make those people acquainted that for their encouragement His Majesty has thought proper to declare that he will give two hundred acres of land to all such of them as will take up arms and serve till the war be ended.

British Library, Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21699, Registry of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1776-1777; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617. Copies are also in the House of Lords and the House of Commons (tabled by Germain on 6 March 1778).

SIR GUY CARLETON TO LIEUTENANT GENERAL JOHN BURGOYNE

Quebec
19 May 1777

I enclose letters for the Commanding Officer of the 8th Regiment, Colonel Butler, Superintendent of Indians Affairs, the officers of the posts of Oswegatchie and Michilimackinac. The three first contain full orders and directions for preparing the detachment for Lieutenant Colonel St Leger, assembling the Indians, which are to join him, and for giving him every assistance those officers have it in their power to afford.

But as I refer Lieutenant Colonel Bolton and Colonel Butler to Lieutenant Colonel St Leger for fixing the rendezvous, both of the detachment of the 8th and the savages, it will be proper that he should communicate his sentiments on that subject to them. I will only offer it as my opinion that Cataraqui is the properest place for that purpose.

Captain Tice and John being gone up to Montreal will carry these letters and receive any instructions that you will be pleased to give them.

British Library, Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21699, Registry of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1776-1777; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand

Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

**AMERICAN SPEECH TO THE INDIANS
CONCERNING THEIR MEETING WITH JOHN BUTLER**

27 May 1777

Brothers:-

We thank you for the relation of the business you transacted at Niagara with Mr Butler, which we have now received from you.

Butler's speech is wholly irreconcilable with his conduct. It is of the same nature with his former proceedings. He and his master, Guy Johnson, ever since these times of trouble have said and done contrary things, even at this very time he publicly advises you to peace, but privately asks you to join the King's army from Oswego to Fort Schuyler. In one breath he makes himself a liar, or would attempt to make the chiefs of the Six Nations fools.

As in Butler's belts as well as in your answer, there are some things which merit particular notice. We shall defer further observation on them till we have a more full Board of Commissioners.

We shall comply with the request of Kayonderachqua in transmitting his resolution expressed by the Belt now returned by us to the Continental Congress.

Brothers:-

According to your request and our promise at the German Flatts, we shall always send a messenger of our own nation to invite you down on any particular business which we may have to transact. We with much gratitude thank you for this visit which you have now made us. As we have not sent a messenger according to that agreement, you will not be surprised to find us in some things unprepared for a meeting so full.

When we have rested from our struggling which we may have with Butler's army, of which he speaks about to come to Fort Schuyler, we may if our voice can still be heard, call you to a general treaty, but if that time should be delayed too long, we may call you before the event.

New York Public Library. Schuyler Indian Papers, Box 14.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO SIR GUY CARLETON

Niagara
15 June 1777

Your Excellency's letters of the 18th and 22nd May I was honoured with on the 6th Instant and immediately in obedience thereto had a meeting with a number of Chiefs, Sachems and Warriors of the Six Nations and their allies then present, and communicated to them your orders. They expressed great satisfaction in having an opportunity to show their friendship to their father, the King, in an immediate compliance with his will.

I have sent out runners and trusty persons into the Indian country to collect the warriors and further, on the advice of the Chiefs assembled here, have sent to Mr Hay at Detroit for a body of the western Indians to join their brothers of the Six Nations on this expedition, agreeable to mutual treaties subsisting between them.

I am happy to acquaint Your Excellency that my health will permit me and will with pleasure accompany the expedition and take the care and management of the Indians and do everything in my power to forward His Majesty's service.

The confidence you are pleased to put in me respecting the nomination of officers proper to lead the Indians and in their rank and pay is what I could not expect, therefore I am at a loss to express how sensible I am of the honour done me.

It would be presumptuous in me to point out to Your Excellency what rank and pay I think myself entitled to; but as it is your desire I shall take upon me to mention it. Should I ask too much, I beg Your Excellency will forgive me.

From my long services, the influence I have with the Indians, the rank I have held in Civil, Military and Militia lines, and the interest I possess in the County of Albany and the Mohawk River, I am induced to hope Your Excellency will not think me unworthy the rank of Lieutenant Colonel, and from the unavoidable expense attending my public station, I humbly hope a Guinea a day will not by Your Excellency be esteemed inadequate. Should this not meet Your Excellency's approbation, I with pleasure submit my pretentions to that Justice and Candour so respectfully extended to all who have the honour to serve under Your Excellency's command.

I have the honour to transmit to Your Excellency a list of officers with their rank and pay; at the same time beg leave to acquaint you that although from the nature of the service I find it requisite to employ a number of other persons for the good of the service, a list of which is enclosed, yet I cannot think of recommending them to Your Excellency for commissions or to have rank.

I also transmit to Your Excellency a list of a body of Rangers, already raised and in pay, the command of which I humbly beg leave to recommend my son, Walter Butler, to Your Excellency for, and formed into an independent company to act in concert with the Indians, the partiality, perhaps, of a parent will not permit me, Sir, to say more on this subject, only to assure you that I shall esteem myself extremely happy if in this instance I should meet with Your Excellency's approbation of my request.

The bearer of this, Mr William Caldwell, having distinguished himself during the time he has been employed by me by his diligence, attention and fidelity, I must therefore beg leave to recommend him to Your Excellency's notice.

National Archives of Canada. MG 11, Colonial Office Records, Series Q, Vol 13. The first two paragraphs, the seventh paragraph and the first sentence of the eighth ending with "in pay" are contained in a copy in the Sessional Papers of the House of Lords (6.16/17b).

* **Comment:** William Caldwell was born about 1750 in County Fermagh, Ireland. He emigrated to America in 1773 and served in Lord Dunmore's campaign against the Indians in Virginia. He was wounded on the Monagahale River, and later at the "Battle of Knaway" which is also known as the Battle of Point Pleasant. He was wounded a third time at Norfolk in 1776. He became an intelligence source at Philadelphia for Butler, and was sentenced to death for his Loyalist activities. He entered the Indian Department as a Lieutenant on 16 June 1777 and served with Butler on St Leger's expedition. On the formation of the Rangers, he was promoted Captain

and served all through the war. At the conclusion of the war, he settled at Amherstburg, Upper Canada, and had a brief career in the fur trade. He was in command of the only British contingent at the Battle of the Fallen Timbers in 1794. During the War of 1812 he served as Assistant Quarter Master General. He was appointed a Deputy Superintendent of Indian Affairs on 8 May 1814, in the rank of Lieutenant Colonel. He died in late February 1822.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO SIR GUY CARLETON

Niagara
16 June 1777

I have now the honour to acquaint Your Excellency that yesterday evening some Delawares arrived here from the Susquehanna River with a mulatto prisoner they had taken near Wyoming. They say that General Howe had drove the Rebel army under Mr Washington across the Delaware and that they are fortifying a camp near Bethlem. I also learn that the Rebels are entrenching themselves at the old fort called Bull's Fort on the Wood Creek about four miles below Fort Stanwix.

Finding myself from the multiplicity of business under the necessity of appointing an able person to assist me in character of Secretary, I have made free to name in the list enclosed, Mr Edward Smith, a man of abilities and of an universal good character as my Secretary at 12s New York Currency per day, which I earnestly wish may meet with Your Excellency's approbation, particularly as long service in the commissary's department merit some better provision than he now enjoys.

A List of Officers Employed in the Indian Department with Their Rank and Pay

As Captains at 10s Sterling per day

Peter Ten Broeck	John Johnson
James Wilson	Charles Reaume
Thomas Butler	

As Lieutenants at 4/6 Sterling per diem

William Caldwell	John Powell
John Joos Herkimer	Lewis Clement
Frederick Yonge	Barent Frey
Andrew Thompson	William Ryer Borvin
George McGinnis	

Edward Smith, Secretary to the Department with 12/York Currency pr diem. James Bennet, Indian Commissary of stores and provisions at 10/York Currency per diem.

A List of Persons Employed in the Indian Department, as of Use with their Pay:

At 8/ New York Currency per diem

James Secord

At 6/ New York Currency per diem

Philip Frey
John Depue

Samuel Thompson
John Yonge

A List of Persons Employed as Rangers in the Indian Department, June 15, 1777

At 4/ per day

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Michl Morin | 2. Thomas Sutton |
| 3. George Steward | 4. Emanuel Humphrey |
| 5. Benjamin Davis | 6. Daniel Young |
| 7. Hermanus House | 8. Jacob Frederick |
| 9. Joost J Patre | 10. Dirk Bell |
| 11. John Riley | 12. Moses Mounteen |
| 13. Partial Terry | 14. [?] |
| 15. Pater Danes | 16. Josm Jole [?] |
| 17. John Secord Junr | 18. David Secord |
| 19. Silas Secord | 20. John Secord |
| 21. Solomon Secord | 22. Stephen Secord |
| 23. Adam Wartman | 24. Jacob Bowman |
| 25. Henry Seamon | 26. Peter Seamon |
| 27. Nicholas Phillips | 28. John Phillips |
| 29. Nicholas Phillips Junr | 30. Hendr Windeke |
| 31. John Younger | 32. Jacob Engush |
| 33. Joseph Sern | 34. Conrad Sels |
| 35. Jacob Druner | 36. Redman Parry |
| 37. Robert Farrington | 38. Joseph Page |
| 39. Joshua Beebe | 40. Adin Beebe |
| 41. Jacob Take | 42. Jnr Adam Bowman |
| 43. Charles Encor | 44. Hendk Smith |
| 45. Hendk Bowin | 46. Lewis Maybie |
| 47. John Lord | 48. Levi Green |
| 48. John [?] | 50. Frederick Winter |
| 51. Peter Miller | 52. Abraham Wartman |
| 53. Adam Bowsman Junr | 54. Jacob Bowsman |
| 55. Casper Hubert | 56. John Hubert |
| 57. Stephen Farrington | 58. Hand Olderrickstratt |
| 59. George Cintner | 60. August Encar |
| 61. Nathaniel Hicks | 62. Charles Depue |
| 63. Peter Secord | 64. John Parks |
| 65. Thomas Griffis | 66. Henderick Winter |
| 67. Jacob Huber | |

at 2/ per day

68. Isaac Van Valken Burg

at 8/ per day

Damange, Interpreter

at £100 per annum

Irving Murph, blacksmith

National Archives of Canada. MG 11, Colonial Office Records, Series Q, Vol 13.

* **Comment:** Thomas Butler did not take up his duties as he was a prisoner of the rebels - see Butler to Le Maistre 14 Dec 1777.

There are a number of men on this list whose names later appear on the rolls of the Rangers.

Philip Frey was born at Canajoharie in 1761, the son of Colonel Hendrick Frey and Elizabeth Herkimer. He originally served in the 8th Foot (The King's Regiment) and was captured but escaped. He was appointed Deputy Surveyor of Lands at Niagara in 1784. After irregularities in his surveys were discovered he left Canada and returned to Canajoharie where he died in 1823. His name was removed from the UE List in 1802.

**EXTRACT: JAMES DEAN, INTERPRETER,
TO MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Albany
25 June 1777

By an Indian, sometime since from Canada, it is reported that just before he left that country, the warriors of Akwesasne, who took a party of our people at Sabbath-Day Point, fell in with a considerable number of Scots in the woods, on their way to Canada, whom they attacked and entirely cut off, supposing them to have been a party from the American army; that Sir John Johnson threatened to be revenged upon them, but that the Indians dared him to do his utmost; that Montreal is full of regular troop, &c. And by two others lately from Canada, it is reported that Sir John Johnson would be at Oswego with a large body of Indians the first of July, where he would be joined by Butler and his party from Niagara, from whence they were to attack Fort Schuyler; and that the regular troops were at the same time to make an attack upon Ticonderoga.

United States. Papers of the Continental Congress, Microfilm Group M247, Roll 173:212.

* **Comment:** Note that the Americans knew of the British plans almost as quickly as did the British commanders.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO SIR GUY CARLETON

Niagara
26 June 1777

I have nothing very interesting to acquaint Your Excellency with since I had the honour of writing to you last on the 15th or 16th Instant, except the satisfaction I have to find that the Rebels have been frustrated in the attempts to draw the Six Nations to a Congress at Albany or Fort Pitt. The Chiefs have unanimously refused to meet them and declare their resolution to continue firm in their fidelity and attachment to His Majesty, and their willingness to join the army from which circumstances I have the greatest reason to believe their appearance at Ontario will be very numerous.

As I have been under the necessity of clothing a great number of Indians at this place and expect in a few days more from Detroit, I am apprehensive of falling short of the proper articles to present them with as well as the body which will assemble at Ontario. I have therefore wrote to Mr Ellice, Merchant at Montreal, for a quantity of goods for that purpose to meet me at Ontario. I must humbly request Your Excellency will be pleased to order the necessary assistance for forwarding them to me without loss of time.

I thought it my duty to apprise Brigadier St Leger of the number of Indians I expect to bring with and to meet me at Ontario as the consumption of provisions for such a number will be certainly very great.

National Archives of Canada. MG 11, Colonial Office Records, Series Q, Vol 13.

TOMAS SPENCER TO MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER

Oneida
26 June 1777

I arrived at Onondaga with your message the 18th in company of 4 Oneida Indians and one from Coms[?] who were sent with me for a guard; was told there was a messenger in the town from Oswegatchie with letters to Niagara.

He told the Onondaga that on the 13th a vessel laden with Indian goods for Oswego stove on a rock, the people saved in the boat; goods lost and that there were no troops here except some Indians which moved down the river.

The 20th arrived at Scawis, the first Seneca village. The habitation of Lakingwalohtong he told us had daily news from Niagara, and that Colonel Butler only waited for orders to repair to Oswego and that the Indians were to repair to him on firing a number of cannons.

Sagwinggewetohong, he has sent 3 strings of wampum to express his pleasure on seeing your messengers, and hearing your invitations to smoke the Friendly Pipe, and that he expects they shall be more punctual as to the time of their coming to Albany than usual; and he expects it will be a full meeting.

The same day arrived here a message from Pittsborough inviting him to a treaty, though they seem most inclined to come to Albany as there was no mention made concerning provisions when they arrive. At the White Inhabitants they hope it will be done. They have a good deal of peltry; if they can be supplied goods for them they would be well pleased.

They all think the treaty at Oswego will end in the seige of Fort Schuyler; others that it is a continuance only to amuse them. We have the promise of the earliest intelligence if Colonel Butler should leave Niagara. The intended treaty of the Six Nations at Onondaga is referred to Albany where the whole confederacy will be together. The Oneidas desire that General Schuyler's warriors not commit any hostilities against Joseph Brant's company as they are trying to compose matters.

Butler has one John Johnson in a village near where I was, that is Canatasege, who when he heard of my arrival gathered some warriors in order to do me a mishchief, but they very much dispised his desire and was very cleverly refused by Sahinggahtong. I must recommend the good behaviour

of these Indians that went with me as they used their utmost influence in our interest.

United States. Papers of the Continental Congress, Microfilm Group M247, Roll, 77:83-86.

**EXTRACT: MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER
TO GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON**

Albany
28 June 1777
eleven o'clock am

I have this moment also received a letter from Mr Deane, the Indian Interpreter, extracts whereof I enclose you. As the information tallies exactly with what I had before, it leads me to conclude that an irruption will be made from the westward.

George Clinton. Public Papers of (New York, 1900), Vol 2, p 62

**EXTRACT: MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER
TO PIERRE VAN CORTLANDT**

Albany
30 June 1777

I have received further information that a body of the enemy are on the march to Tryon County by way of Oswego, and have desired General Herkimer to hold the militia in readiness to march to the support of Fort Schuyler

George Clinton. Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 2, p 63.

**MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER
TO BRIGADIER GENERAL NICHOLAS HERKIMER**

Albany
4 July 1777

Your letter of the 2nd instant was delivered me last night. I am apprehensive that the agreement you have made with Brant will not turn out much to our advantage, for although it was prudent not to refuse to let the Mohawks of the Lower Castle go to the Canajoharie Castle, yet permitting Mr Stewart and Mrs Butler to reside there is putting these people in a way to do more mischief than they could have done had they been obliged to remain where they were; and as Brant informed you that he was going to Butler, and proposed to join in the expedition which he says is to be carried out against Fort Schuyler, this ought to have prevented every kind of treaty with him; however, as it is done, we must abide by it.

If we act with vigour and spirit, we have nothing to fear, but if once despondency takes place, the

worst of consequences are to be apprehended. It is therefore incumbent on you to keep up the spirits of the people.

New York Historical Society, Collections for the Year 1879 (New York, 1880) pp 134-135

* **Comment:** Mr Stewart was the Reverend John Stuart, an Anglican missionary to the Mohawks at Fort Hunter.

COLONEL PETER GANSEVOORT TO MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER

Fort Schuyler
6 July 1777

We have just received an express from Mr Spencer at the Oneida Castle, which is forwarded to Your Excellency by this conveyance.

This day, several of our people heard a firing of cannon, supposed to be at Oswego. This circumstance concurs with the advice which Mr Spencer sent us some time ago upon his return from a visit to the Six Nations that he was informed by the Indians that Colonel Butler was expected at that place soon, and that his arrival would be announced by the firing of cannon as a signal for the Indians to meet him for the purpose of entering into a treaty; upon the breaking up of which, it is said, a visit might be expected at Fort Schuyler.

This new occurrence, with the necessity of sending a strong scouting party on account of the number of Indians in the woods, which we cannot possibly spare, as an additional argument of great weight, for sending a speedy reinforcement, with such a supply of provisions and ammunition as will enable us to hold out a siege.

United States. Papers of the Continental Congress, Microfilm Group M247, Roll 77:68.

SIR GUY CARLETON TO LORD GEORGE GERMAIN

Quebec
9 July 1777

Since my last dispatches I have received letters from Niagara, copies of which I think it necessary to transmit to Your Lordship, both as they regard the orders which I have already informed you I had sent for assembling the Indians of that neighbourhood to be put under the conduct of Lieutenant Colonel St Leger and a corps of Rangers which Colonel Butler has of himself formed for the purpose of serving with the Indians.

Colonel Butler is a gentleman of extreme good character and some fortune on the Mohawk River, has also long service among the savages and is undoubtedly much attached to His Majesty's interest; he has done all the business of that department since Mr Guy Johnson left it, and I had for these reasons made the choice of him for the command of those Indians before Your Lordship's letter No 8 mentioning Colonel Claus was received; but I have agreeable to this letter sent this gentleman likewise up there.

The mention which Your Lordship makes that a different arrangement took place lays me under some embarrassment, lest I issue orders contrary thereto, as no arrangement for the Indian department has been communicated to me and therefore it will be necessary, I humbly conceive, that Your Lordship will make my successor, as I do not now expect it will be to me, fully acquainted with whatever arrangements are made to prevent the detriment which must otherwise result to the King's service.

I likewise transmit copies of two letters which I have just received from Michilimackinac from Mr De Peyster, lately appointed Major to the 8th Regiment by purchase, who has been several years at that Post, and has acquired, by the prudence and discretion with which he has carried himself towards the Indians, great influence over them; as much may be said of Captain Lernoult, who commanded first at Detroit and since the death of Lieutenant Colonel Caldwell, at Niagara with signal credit to himself and advantage to the King's service. This gentleman, the oldest captain, could not purchase the majority, but marches the detachment of the Eighth that joins Lieutenant Colonel St Leger in hope of obtaining preferment by his further merit.

National Archives of Canada. MG 11, Colonial Office Records, Series Q, Vol 13.

*** Comment:** Arent Schuyler De Peyster was the second son of Pierre Guillaume De Peyster and Catherine Schuyler. He was born 27 June 1736. At 16 years of age he went to England where, in 1755, he joined the British Army. On 27 September 1757 he was gazetted a Lieutenant in the 8th Foot; a Captain on 23 November 1768, he embarked with his regiment for Canada. He returned to England in 1785, and was promoted to Colonel, commanding the 8th Foot. In 1793 he was serving in Flanders and retired in that year. He married Rebecca Blair but they had no children. He died 26 November 1822; she died 20 February 1827.

SIR GUY CARLETON TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER

Headquarters
Quebec
9 July 1777

I have received your letters of the 15th and 16th June with the list of officers employed in the Indian Department and another of the Rangers you have levied to serve with the Indians.

Having received a letter from Lord George Germain of which I enclose a copy, you will see that Colonel Claus is ordered to receive at a rate of , 200 a year. I cannot, therefore, with any propriety set you allowance above his, but it shall be on the same footing and I shall transmit your own letter home with such mention of you as your services deserve.

I send you a commission for your son as you have desired and one for Mr Walter Butler Sheehan to succeed him in the 8th Regiment. I cannot, however, but observe that the pay of the men of the company of Rangers is very high and I wish you had given me your reason for proposing it at that high rate; but I take it for granted that it is only to continue at that rate during the expedition.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21699, Registry of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1776-1777; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

* **Comment:** Rank and Commissions in this period are very confusing. To this point Walter Butler had held an Ensign's Commission in the 8th Foot, a regular British Army regiment. This new commission (not to be found), is as a Captain in the Indian Department, and notwithstanding the commission, Walter Butler signs correspondence in September and November of 1777 as an Ensign in the 8th Foot. On 18 December 1777, he was subsequently issued a commission as a Captain in Butler's Rangers, the original of which is in the New York Public Library.

Walter Butler Sheehan was a nephew of John Butler, son of Captian William Sheehan and Anne Butler.

CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER

Headquarters
Quebec
14 July 1777

Captain Fraser having asked of Sir Guy Carleton to allow Mr William Caldwell to serve with him on the expedition under Lieutenant General Burgoyne to which His Excellency was pleased to reply that he had no objection, provided it was agreeable to Mr Caldwell. I have it in command to acquaint you that if Mr Caldwell should chose to join Captain Fraser, that he has Sir Guy Carleton's permission so to do.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21699, Registry of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1776-1777; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

* **Comment:** Captain Robert Mathews died in Chelsea Hospital in 1814. He may have been a Scot. He was commissioned in the 8th Foot in 1761, and served for a time in Germany. He arrived in Quebec in 1768, and was stationed at Fort Niagara in the early years of the American Revolution. In May 1779 he was appointed Haldimand's military secretary, and in 1783 he purchased his majority in the 53rd Foot.

After the Revolution, he rejoined his regiment and went to Flanders in 1793 as part of an expeditionary force. In recognition for gallantry on the expedition, he was promoted Lieutenant Colonel. He had married Mary Simpson, who supposedly was Horatio Nelson's first love.

CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER

Headquarters
Quebec
14 July 1777

I am commanded to acquaint you that Mr William Caldwell has received upon this occasion from Mr Dunn at this place fifty dollars, which is placed to the account of the department under the superintendency of Mr Guy Johnson in like manner as several other sums advanced at different time to officers and others of that department by Captain Fraser.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21699, Registry of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1776-1777; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

CIRCULAR TO SUNDRY COMMANDING OFFICERS

Headquarters
Quebec
14 July 1777

To the Officers Commanding at Oswegatchie, Deer Island and the Posts upon Lake Ontario as far as Niagara.

Mr William Caldwell, Lieutenant in the Indian Department, being charged with dispatches to Lieutenant Colonel Bolton, Colonel Butler and others on His Majesty's Service, the Commander in Chief directs that he be assisted with every means of conveyance that can be furnished him from the posts where he shall pass.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21699, Registry of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1776-1777; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO CAPTAIN WALTER BUTLER

Headquarters
Quebec
21 July 1777

I have it in command to acknowledge receipt of a letter from you to the Commander in Chief, enclosing instructions from Mr Guy Johnson to your father, and that His Excellency thanks you for the trouble you have taken, desiring that you would let your father know that he takes for granted he will follow all such orders as have been sent from His Excellency, and when he will approach Sir William Howe orders will then be communicated from him which Colonel Butler will no doubt pay the same attention to.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21699, Registry of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1776-1777; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

EXTRACT: MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER TO THE TRYON COUNTY COUNCIL OF SAFETY

Fort Edward
24 July 1777

In this situation you will be pleased to permit me to observe that I think the Council of Safety ought to press General Washington for an immediate reinforcement of at least fifteen hundred good Continental Troops. Those from our own state if possible, if not from any of the southern colonies; one thousand to reinforce me, and the remainder to be sent into Tryon County.

I may seem to labour under ideal apprehensions; I believe they are not so. They are founded on a reflection that if General Burgoyne can penetrate to Albany, the force which is certainly coming by way of Oswego will find no difficulty in reaching the Mohawk River; and that being arrived there they will be joined not by Tories only, but by every person that finds himself capable of removing and wishes to make his peace with the enemy, and by the whole body of the Six Nations. These, forming a junction with Burgoyne at Albany, whilst General Howe presses up the river, it will either put General Washington between two fires, or drive him to the necessity of filing off into New England.

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 2, p 145.

**COLONEL PETER GANSEVOORT
TO MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Fort Schuyler
26 July 1777

Your honour wrote me some time since that you had sent orders to General Herkimer to reinforce this garrison with two hundred of his Militia. You will find by the enclosed return that your orders have not been complied with. The Militia which are here at present have orders to be absent only fourteen days. In consequence of which orders they will leave us in two day's time.

I was yesterday informed of Colonel Butler's arrival at Oswego with a number of Indians and Canadians, and that Sir John Johnson was on an island near Oswego with a number of Tories. In consequence of which information I have this morning I have this morning sent a party of one hundred and thirty men to obstruct Wood Creek. I must inform Your Honour that I have not yet received any provisions or ammunition since I applied for them, except a few barrels of flour.

United States. Papers of the Continental Congress, Microfilm Group M247, Roll 77:37.

EXTRACT OF A LETTER FROM FORT STANWIX

[Fort Stanwix
28 July 1777]

We have received frequent intelligence here that Sir John Johnson has ordered Colonel Butler to send about two hundred Indians to visit the fort and parts adjoining, who were to set out the 3rd of August from near Oswego; and that Sir John, with about 1,000 troops made up of British, Tories, and vagabond Canadians, are with Butler, and all the Indians they can muster to follow as soon as possible.

Boston. Boston Gazette, 18 August 1777.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO SIR GUY CARLETON

Ontario
28 July 1777

I have now the honour to acquaint Your Excellency that on the 13th Instant (two days after the Senecas and 40 of the Western Indians arrived), I left Niagara.

In order to spare provisions, I had before appointed a number of the Seneca warriors, together with many of their women and children, to meet me at the Irondequoit where I had promised to deliver them a present of clothes and some provisions to support them in the absence of their husbands. At that place I waited seven days to deliver them the presents and give them the Hatchet which they accepted and promised to make use of it.

On the 19th I received from General St Leger orders to send him 150 Indians to act with the King's Troops under his command upon an alert against Fort Stanwix. On the morning I had them ready and sent off to him under proper officers whom I flattered myself he would approve.

Everything being settled with the Senecas, I left Irondequoit on the 24th and on the 25th arrived at this place where, besides the Indians I brought with me, I found a large party under the direction of Joseph, the Mohawk, in consequence of an order I had sent him on the 30th past. Besides those, I had ordered another large body of the Six Nations to meet me here by way of the Three Rivers, and on my arrival found them stopped there by order of Colonel Claus.

Upon a review of the whole, I have the satisfaction to assure Your Excellency that the number of Indian warriors assembled at this place, and the Senecas at Three Rivers, cannot fall much short of one thousand. Many arms are yet wanting for them, notwithstanding I had bought at Niagara every gun I could.

At this place I had promised the warriors before they were led on to service to make them a handsome present in the name of their great father, the King, but find myself disappointed, Colonel Claus having distributed before my arrival a great part of the clothing, &c I had provided for that purpose. The Indians of the United Nations, I am much afraid, will not be pleased; had Colonel Claus thought proper to have given me early notice of his appointment, this hasty step might have been avoided and the Indians perfectly satisfied.

The great resort of those people to this and every other place to partake of the King's bounty caused me to present to Colonel Bolton before I left Niagara another account for £4,011.16.9 York Currency for his approbation. Since when I am informed he has sent it to Your Excellency for your acceptance. I must humbly beg Your Excellency will do me the justice to believe that in all my transactions I have endeavoured to execute your orders with the greatest economy in my power; and when you reflect the high value the Indians set upon their alliance, the tempting offers the Rebels have frequently made to bring them over to their interest, together with their numerous women and children who all expect to be clothed in absence of their husbands, which, in my opinion, there is no avoiding without disgusting those haughty and tenacious people; when Your Excellency has weighed all these reasons, I flatter myself that you will not think the expense, however high, to be useless or given with too lavish a hand.

Before I conclude, I must remind Your Excellency that when I first arrived at Niagara I found the Six Nations wavering, and of the two rather inclined to the Rebels. Encouraged by Colonel

Caldwell and Captain Lernoult and at the same time supported by you, I have spared no pains nor attention to fix them in the interests of the King. The pleasure attending my success I have enjoyed by experiencing Your Excellency's approbation of my humble though unwearied task to maturity, I had the mortification to find the success of all my labours conferred upon another. I will not further trouble Your Excellency with my feelings on this occasion, but humbly beg leave to submit myself to your candid and impartial consideration.

National Archives of Canada. MG 11, Colonial Office Records, Series Q, Vol 13. Two copies, each with minor variations, were tabled in the House of Lords (6.16/20a and 6.16/20b).

* **Comment:** Fort Ontario was located at the mouth of the Oswego River, opposite Fort Oswego.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL MARINUS WILLETT TO FREDERICK ELMORE

Fort Stanwix
28 July 1777

We have received accounts which may be relied on that Sir John Johnson has sent orders to Colonel Butler to send a number of Indians to cut off the communications between this place and the German Flatts who are to set out from Oswego in five days from this, perhaps sooner, and that Sir John is to follow them as fast as possible with 1000 troops, consisting of regulars, Tories and vagabone Canadians, with all the Indians they can muster. I hope this will not discourage you, but that your people will rise up unanimously to chastise these miscreants, and depend upon it we will not fail to do our part.

Howard Swiggett. War Out of Niagara: Walter Butler and the Tory Rangers (New York, 1933), p 83.

EXTRACT: CHRISTOPHER TAPPEN TO GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON

1 August 1777
Friday, 8 o'clock AM

I am informed by the last rider from Albany that Colonel Willett is there; that he stole his way out of Fort Stanwix by the advice of the Commanding Officer in order to conduct up a reinforcement; that Sir John is killed in one of the late battles near that place; that Colonel Butler has been in with a Flag to demand a surrender of the Garrison, that he received for answer if that was his Ambass'y he might return assured that they would never surrender.

George Clinton, Public Papers of (New York, 1900), Vol 2, p 156

EXTRACT: GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON TO BRIGADIER GENERAL NICHOLAS HERKIMER

Kingston

2 August 1777

The small number of Continental Troops occupying the western posts renders it necessary to raise a reinforcement from the Militia in your Brigade. Upon the receipt hereof you will therefore, without delay, detach five hundred men including non-commissioned officers, to be raised by ballot or other equitable method, properly armed, accoutered and officered, and cause them to be posted at the most suitable passes in your country for giving protection to the inhabitants against incursions of the enemy and for reinforcing the garrisons in your quarter, taking directions for their future government from Major General Schuyler or officer commanding the Continental Troops in your country...

I need not direct you to use expedition; your exposed frontier and nearness to a cruel enemy will induce you to fall upon the most effectual measures for carrying out these orders into immediate execution. And if the above number is not sufficient for your defence, the necessity of the case will justify the calling a greater number to the field which I beg under those circumstances you will do.

It cannot be expected that the Continental Army can be scattered on the frontiers of any particular State, but must be so posted as to oppose the main body of the enemy. Those parts, therefore, of the country that are most exposed to the incursions of detachments of the enemy must turn out their own defence, the other parts of the state contributing to their assistance.

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 2, pp 164-165

Comment: Like the British, the Americans had various types of military service. The regulars, known as Continental Troops, took precedence as their officers reported directly to Congress. The militia reported to the Governor of the State. This disunity in command caused a number of problems as to the priority of missions, as can be seen throughout the correspondence.

COLONEL GOOSE VAN SCHAICK TO MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER

Schenectady
4 August 1777

Previous to the receipt of yours of the first Inst., I had ordered one half of the Militia of Schoharie and Schenectady to march immediately to the German Flatts. The Schoharie Committee have since informed me that they have countermanded my orders to Colonel Vrooman, and that none of their Militia can be spared. I have this day been trying to prevail on the militia of this place, but find to my great surprise that not a man will go with me either from this place or Schoharie.

I have with me Lieutenant Colonel Brooks with near one hundred Continental Troops, men and boys; as none of the Militia can be prevailed on to march with me, I should be glad to know if you intended that I should march on with these and put myself under the command of General Herkimer, or send Lieutenant Colonel Brooks with those to the German Flatts. Herkimer has all his Militia at the Flatts. Fort Schuyler has been lately reinforced with 350 men and a quantity of provisions and ammunition. The Tryon County Committee, in a letter to me, suppose Fort Schuyler to be besieged, but have no other reason for it than common report.

No Continental Troops at Albany, nor none expected, made it useless for me to leave an order for a regiment to march to my support. I left Colonel Gratton to command at Albany. He desired me to acquaint the General that his indisposition was so great that it prevented him from going through

the trouble and fatigue which daily attended.

I have the fullest confidence that you will not put me in a situation to be commanded by General Herkimer, but on the contrary prevent it if that can consistently be done.

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 2, pp 169-170.

**EXTRACT FROM A DECLARATION OF THOMAS GUMMERSALL,
ASSISTANT TO THE COMMISSARY GENERAL OF STORES AND PROVISIONS**

Staten Island
6 August 1776

That he left the Mohawk River about the beginning of June of the present year and had been for several weeks in that country where he was acquainted.

Mr Gumersall further declares that he was credibly informed that John Butler, Esq, who was left at Niagara by Colonel Johnson, Superintendent of Indian Affairs, with other officers, to encourage the Indians to join His Majesty's troops this season, received several letters from Mr Schuyler, a rebel General, inviting him down and promising him protection, &c. But at the same time employed the messenger (an Indian) in case he refused, to bring his scalp, for which he was to have a reward of one hundred dollars.

That about 3 days after Sir John's departure, Lady Johnson received a letter from John Butler, Esq, addressed to Sir John, acquainting him that he had, agreeable to Colonel Johnson's instructions, assembled a considerable body of Indians ready to go on service and only waited to receive news from Colonel Johnson or orders to proceed.

EB O'Callaghan, Ed. Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York (Albany, 1857), pp 682-683.

**CAPTAIN PETER S DEYGERT, CHAIRMAN OF THE GERMAN FLATTS
COMMITTEE OF SAFETY, TO MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Canajoharie
6 August 1777

Agreeable to your Excellency's instructions, the Militia of this County under the command of General Herkimer marched on the 3rd of this Instant to reinforce the garrison at Fort Schuyler.

On Wednesday, the 5th, between Oriskany and the fort, the Militia were attacked and according to what information I have as yet received, the Militia are entirely cut to pieces; the General is killed with most of the Field Officers.

The number of the enemy that made the attack is no wise ascertained, but are thought to be very numerous; the fort, by all accounts received, was attacked before the Militia marched, but in what manner we know not; whether by Indians firing with small arms at a distance to confine our people within the fort, or whether their main body was near advanced or not I cannot say; therefore hope

you will immediately send assistance or this quarter must of course fall into the enemies hands, as the whole of the Militia was in the engagement except a few guards consisting of old men and those not able to march. So we cannot if the accounts received be true (which there is too much common ground for) raise another force to make any stand with.

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 2, pp 191-192.

**COLONEL PETER BELLINGER AND MAJOR JOHN FREY TO COLONEL PETER
GANSEVROOT, AMERICAN COMMANDER OF FORT STANWIX**

9 o'clock PM
Camp Before Fort Stanwix
6 August 1777

It is with concern we are to acquaint you that this was the fatal day in which the succours, which were intended for your relief, have been attacked and defeated, with great loss of numbers and lives; and our sincere advice to you is, if you will avoid inevitable ruin and destruction, to surrender the fort you pretend to defend against a formidable body of troops and a good train of artillery, which we are witness of; when at the same time, you have no further support or relief to expect.

We are sorry to inform you that most of the principal officers are killed; to wit:- General Herkimer, Colonels Cox, Seeber, Isaac Paris, Captain Graves, and many others too tedious to mention. The British army from Canada being now perhaps before Albany, the possession of which place of course includes the conquest of the Mohawk River and this fort.

William L Stone, Life of Joseph Brant (New York, 1838), pp xxxiv-xxxv.

* **Comment:** Bellinger and Frey were prisoners, so obviously this letter was written under some duress. Stone notes that an endorsement on the back of the letter states, "General St Leger, on the day of the date of this letter, made a verbal summons of the fort by his Adjutant General and Colonel Butler, and who then handed this letter; when Colonel Gansevoort refused any answer to a verbal summons, unless made by General St Leger himself, but at the mouth of his cannon."

EXTRACT: THE JOURNAL OF RICHARD MCGINNIS

[August 1777]

Nothing new transpired with us till the month of August when we were informed that an action between the Loyalists with the Mohawks joined against the Rebels. The former, that is the Loyalists under the command of Colonel St Leger and Sir John Johnson, the Mohawks under the command of Captain Brant. Colonel St Leger after continuing the seige against Fort Stanwix for 21 days was under the necessity of gutting it out and go off, leaving behind him two pieces of ordnance. But the Mohawks, under the good conduct of Captain Brant put the Rebels to a total rout and killed between 4 and 500 of them near Oriskany.

Besides a considerable number of prisoners among whom was John Frey, Chairman of the Rebel committee Canajoharie. The loss on our side was 32 Indians of different Nations. We had likewise

some white men killed, among whom was the brave Captain Hare of Johnstown.

The above transaction happened the 6th of August 1777 and now this put a general damp to the spirit of rebellion. This made them quit for a while harassing and tormenting as well as plundering the peaceful subjects of His Majesty King George.

Carol Lind. "A Loyalist Journal" in The New York Genealogical and Biographical Record, Vol 105, Number 4, pp 198-199.

EXTRACT: MAJOR GENERAL SCHUYLER TO GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON

Stillwater
6 August 1777

General Ten Broeck has ordered out the whole of the Militia; but I fear very few will march, and that most of them will behave as the Schoharie and Schenectady Militia have done.

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 2, p 199

EXTRACT FROM THE JOURNAL OF ADAM CRYSLER

[7 August 1777]

On the 7th August Captain McDonell joined us with 28 men from Charlotte Creek and found them all in provisions for one day and night, and from thence we went down the river about 4 miles to the lower end of Vrooman's land where we remained one day and night where we were informed that the rebels had got a reinforcement and thought it proper to retreat until we saw a convenient place to make a stand, which was at my house.

From there I detached 35 men to intercept the rebels at Breakabeen if they should take that route, in the meantime the rebels advanced until they came to the place where we lay in ambush waiting for them until they came within gunshot, and then we gave them a volley. Killed one, wounded three men and nine of their Light Horse, it being such a great shower of rain that we could not pursue them, and our men being in two divisions.

James J Talman, Ed. Loyalist Narratives From Upper Canada (Champlain Society, Toronto, 1946), p 56.

* **Comment:** John McDonell's name is spelled as in the Dictionary of Canadian Biography. John McDonell (Aberchalder) was born about 1758. He arrived in North America in 1773, and was commissioned in the Royal Highland Emigrants in 1775. He transferred to Butler's Rangers on 1 August 1778. He settled amongst other Scottish disbanded soldiers along the St Lawrence River at the end of the war. He was appointed to the Land Board, the Court of Common Pleas, became a magistrate, and was appointed Lieutenant of the County of Glengarry in 1792. He was chosen Speaker of the first House of Assembly of Upper Canada in 1792.

He was promoted Lieutenant Colonel and appointed Commanding Officer of the Royal Canadian

Volunteer Regiment.

"He was rather below the middle size, of a fair complexion, and in his Youth, uncommonly strong and active. For some time past his appearance was totally altered...those who had not seen him for many years could not recognize the swift and intrepid Captain of the Rangers." He died in 1809 at Quebec, Lower Canada.

In "Fighting Men of a Highland Catholic Jacobite Clan Who Fought in Canada to Gain It to the Crown and For the Honour of the Name of Glengarry," the name is spelled Macdonell.

There were a number of McDonell's who served in the Revolution:

Alexander McDonell (Aberchalder) -- Captain, 1st Battalion King's Royal Regiment of New York. Served 8 years. Had been an Aide-de-Camp to Prince Charles Stuart in 1745.

Angus McDonell -- Ensign, 60th Foot, 8 July 1760; Captain, 1st Battalion King's Royal Regiment of New York.

Allan McDonell -- Younger of Aberchalder. Ensign and Lieutenant, 84th Foot; Captain, Butler's Rangers, 5 years and 10 months; afterwards Lieutenant Colonel Royal Canadian Volunteers Regiment.

John McDonell (of the family of Scothouse) -- Previous service in the Spanish Army, but was "out" in 1745. Served 8 years.

John McDonell (Younger of Aberchalder) -- Ensign and Lieutenant, 84th Foot, served 3 years and 2 months; Captain, Butler's Rangers, served 5 years and 10 months; Lieutenant Colonel, Royal Canadian Volunteers, served 6 years and 4 months; Speaker of the first House of Assembly of the Province of Upper Canada.

Archibald McDonell -- Captain, 1st Battalion King's Royal Regiment of New York, served 8 years; afterwards Lieutenant of the County of Stormont and Colonel of the Stormont Militia.

James McDonell -- Captain, 2nd Battalion King's Royal Regiment of New York, served 8 years.

Allan McDonell (of the family of Leek) -- Captain/Lieutenant 1st Battalion King's Royal Regiment of New York, served 8 years.

Alexander McDonell (Younger of Collachie) -- Cadet, King's Royal Regiment of New York; Ensign, 84th Foot; First Lieutenant, Butler's Rangers, served 8 years.

Hugh McDonell (son of Aberchalder) -- Lieutenant, 1st Battalion King's Royal Regiment of New York, served 7 years; Captain, 1st Battalion, Royal Canadian Volunteers; Lieutenant Colonel, Glengarry Militia, 1803; First Adjutant General of Militia, Upper Canada; Assistant Commissary General at Gibraltar, 1805; Staff of His Royal Highness the Duke of Kent; Consul General at Algiers, 1811-1812.

"His father and uncle left Scotland with their families and considerable property a few years before the rebellion in America, with a view to establish themselves in that country, having for that purpose carried out a number of their dependants. They obtained a valuable grant of land from Sir John Johnson on the Mohawk River, in the settlement of which they had made considerable progress. When the Rebellion broke out, they were the first to fly to the arms on the part of Government, in which they and their adherents -- not less than 200 men -- took a most active and decided lead, leaving their families and property at the mercy of the rebels. I was at the time quartered at Niagara,

and an eye witness of the gallant and successful exertions of the MacDonells and their dependants, by which, in a great measure, the Upper Country of Canada was preserved, for on this little body of a very fine battalion was soon formed and afterwards a second. Captain Macdonell's father and uncle, at that time advanced in years, had companies in that corps and which his elder brother afterwards an active and distinguished partizan, carried arms. The sons of both families, five or six in number, the moment they could bear arms, followed the bright example of their fathers, and soon became active and useful officers in that and another Corps of Rangers whose strength and services greatly contributed to unite the Indians of the Five Nations in the interest of Government, and thereby decidedly to save the Upper Country and our Indian trade." [Robert Mathews, Chelsea College, 23 June 1804].

Ranald McDonell -- formerly 17th Foot; Lieutenant, 84th Foot, served 8 years and 4 months.

Archibald McDonell -- Lieutenant, 74th Regiment.

Chichester McDonell (son of Abercalder) -- Second Lieutenant, Butler's Rangers, served 6 years; Afterwards commanded 82nd Foot, and received Gold Medal for Corunna. Died on service in India.

Miles McDonell (of the family of Leek) -- Lieutenant, 1st Battalion King's Royal Regiment of New York, served 2 years; afterwards Captain, 2nd Battalion Royal Canadian Regiment of Foot.

Ranald McDonell (of the family of Leek) -- Lieutenant, 2nd Battalion King's Royal Regiment of New York, served 3 years.

James McDonell (son of Allan McDonell) -- Prisoner of war; afterwards Captain, 43rd Foot, died on service in the West Indies.

CAPTAIN PETER S DEGGART, CHAIRMAN OF THE GERMAN FLATTS COMMITTEE TO THE COMMITTEE OF ALBANY

German Flatts
9 August 1777

Just arrived Captain Hans Mark Demuth and John Adam Helmer, the bearer hereof, with an account that they arrived with some difficulty at Fort Schuyler the sixth day of this month, being sent there by order of General Herkimer. Before he set out to the field of battle, he requested some assistance from the fort in order to make an effort to facilitate our march to the fort; two hundred and six men were granted. They made a sally, encountered the enemy, killed many, destroyed the tents of the enemy and came off victorious to the fort. The Commander desired them to acquaint us and his superiors that he is wanting assistance and thinks to stand out so long, that timely assistance could come to his relief.

Concerning the battle on our side, all accounts agree that a great number of the enemy is killed. The flower of our Militia either killed or wounded except 150 who stood the field and forced the enemy to retreat. The wounded are brought off by these brave men; the dead they left on the field for want of a proper support. We will not take upon us to tell of the behaviour of the rear; so far as we know, they took to flight the first firing.

General Herkimer is wounded; Colonel Cox seemingly killed, and a great many officers are among the slain. We are surrounded by Tories, a party of 100 of whom is now on their march through the

woods. We refer you for further information to the bearer, Major Watts.

Of the enemy is killed Joseph Brant, William Johnson, several known Tories and a number of Indians.

Gentlemen, we pray you will send us succours. By the death of the most part of our Committee members, the Field Officers and several being wounded, every thing is out of order, our people entirely dispirited, our County at Esopus unrepresented, that we cannot hope to stand it any longer without your aid. We will not mention the shocking aspect our fields do show.

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 2, pp 203-204.

BRIGADIER GENERAL BARRY ST LEGER TO COLONEL PETER GANSEVOORT

Camp Before Fort Stanwix
9 August 1777

Agreeable to your wishes, I have the honour to give you on paper, the message of yesterday, though I cannot conceive, explicit and humane as it was, how it could admit of more than one construction.

After the defeat of the reinforcement and the fate of all your principal leaders, in which, naturally, you built your hopes; and having the strongest reason from verbal intelligence, and the matter contained in the letters which fell into my hands, and knowing thoroughly the situation of General Burgoyne's army, to be confident you are without resources.

In my fears and tenderness for your personal safety from the hands of the Indians enraged for the loss of some of their principal and most favourite leaders, I called to council the chiefs of all the Nations, and after having used every method that humanity could suggest to soften their minds, and lead them patiently to bear their own losses by reflecting on the irretrievable misfortunes of their enemies, I at last laboured the point my humanity wished for; which the chiefs assured me of the next morning after a consultation with each Nation that evening at their fire-places.

Their answer, in its fullest extent, they insisted should be carried by Colonel Butler, which he has given in the most categorical manner.

You are well acquainted that Indians never send messages without accompanying them with menaces on non-compliance, that a civilized enemy would never think of doing; you may be rest assured, therefore, that no insult was meant to be offered to your situation by the King's servants, in the message they peremptorily demand be carried by Colonel Butler.

I am now to repeat what has been told you by my Adjutant General, "That provided you will deliver up your garrison, with every thing as it stood at the moment the first message was sent, your people shall be treated with every attention that a humane and generous enemy can give.

William L Stone, Life of Brant (New York, 1838), p xxxvi.

COLONEL PETER GANSEVOORT TO BRIGADIER GENERAL BARRY ST LEGER

Fort Schuyler
9 August 1777

Your letter of this day's date I have received, in answer to which I say that it is my determined resolution, with the forces under my command, to defend this fort to the last extremity, in behalf of the United American States, who have placed me here to defend it against all their enemies.

William L Stone, *Life of Brant* (New York, 1838), pp 252-253.

EXTRACT FROM THE NARRATIVE OF COLONEL MARINUS WILLETT

[Fort Stanwix
August 1777]

A flag came in from the enemy the morning after their arrival. From this it was ascertained that the troops investing the fort were commanded by the British Colonel St Leger accompanied by Sir John Johnson. The flag left with the garrison one of Burgoyne's pompous declarations.

Very early on the morning of the 4th a brisk fire from rifles was commenced by the Indians who, by concealing themselves behind the stumps of trees and other covers, considerably annoyed the men who were employed in raising the parapets. Several of them were wounded. Marksmen were immediately placed in different parts of the fortifications to return the fire as opportunities might offer. The greater part of the 5th was spent by both parties in nearly the same manner, with the addition of a few shells thrown by the enemy from five-inch royals, several of which came within the fort, and some into the barracks. On the evening of this day, soon after it was dark, the Indians, who were at least one thousand in number, spread themselves through the woods, completely encircling the fort, and commenced a terrible yelling, which was continued at intervals the greater part of the night.

While the fort was thus invested, General Herkimer made an ineffectual attempt to relieve it. The General having collected with all possible despatch one thousand Tryon County Militia set out upon this expedition, having previously sent an express to Colonel Gansevoort informing him of his intention. This express was brought by two men who reached the fort in safety about 10 o'clock on the morning of the 6th of August. The letter which the General sent was dated the night before. Upon the receipt of the letter, agreeably to the directions of General Herkimer, cannon were fired as a signal to let him know that the express he had sent had reached the fort in safety. Arrangements were immediately made to effect a diversion in favour of General Herkimer by a sally upon the enemy's camp. Accordingly, two hundred men were ordered on parade for this purpose and placed by Colonel Gansevoort under the command of Colonel Willett; but a heavy shower of rain coming up at that moment delayed the sally nearly an hour.

General Herkimer, however, without waiting for the signal from the fort which was to notify him that his express had been received, and that a sally would be made by the troops of the garrison to favour his approach, advanced prematurely upon the enemy, and without sufficiently reconnoitring the ground to guard against ambuscade and surprise. The General was a brave and resolute man; his troops were composed of Germans and Low Dutch; and amongst them were the principal men of the county. They were enthusiastic in the cause they were endeavouring to support, impatient of delay, and under little subordination. They urged, and finally prevailed on the General to commence his march long before he could have expected the signal; and of course before a diversion could be made in his favour from the fort. The enemy who were informed of his approach had marched and taken possession of a commanding situation about half way between their camp and the place where he lay.

The want of judgment in forming their line of march was another unfortunate circumstance for the General and his troops, in consequence of which, when they fell into the ambuscade laid for them, they were not in a condition to support each other. The militia in the rear (for the line of march was so scattered as to extend a mile in length) showed but little courage: indeed many of them began early to make their escape.

Suddenly and unexpectedly attacked by the enemy, the General with a number of brave men formed themselves in a circle, and defended themselves with great gallantry...The action continued until the shower of rain commenced, when the enemy withdrew and gave time for those brave men who remained on the field to collect their wounded, with whom they returned unmolested to the settlement.

As to the sally from the fort, it was completely successful. In addition to the two hundred men placed under Colonel Willett's command, mentioned before, fifty more were added to guard a light iron three-pounder, which increased his number to two hundred and fifty men. The cannon was mounted on a travelling carriage. With these troops, and this piece of mounted cannon, as soon as the rain ceased, Colonel Willett lost not a moment in sallying forth from the gate of the fort. As the enemy's sentries were directly in sight of the fort, his movements were necessarily very rapid. The enemy's sentries were driven in and their advanced guard attacked before they had time to form their troops. Sir John Johnson, whose regiment was not over two hundred yards distant from the advance guard, and who himself, it being very warm, was in his tent with his coat off, had not time to put it on before his camp was forced. So sudden and rapid was the attack that the enemy had not time to form so as to make any opposition to the torrent that poured in upon them. Flight, therefore, was their only recourse. Adjoining the camp of Sir John Johnson was that of the Indians. This also was soon taken, so that a very few minutes put Colonel Willett in possession of both these encampments. Sir John with his troops took to the river, and the Indians fled into the woods. The troops under Colonel Willett had a fair firing at the enemy while they were crossing the river.

The quantity of camp equipage, clothing, blankets and stores which Colonel Willett found in the two camps rendered it necessary to hasten a messenger to the fort and have the wagons sent, seven of which were stored in the fort, with horses. These wagons were each three times loaded, while Colonel Willett and his men remained in the camps of the enemy. Among other articles, they found five British flags, the baggage of Sir John Johnson with all his papers, the baggage of a number of other officers, with memoranda, journals, and orderly books, containing all the information which could be desired.

Colonel Willett, on returning to the fort found Colonel St Leger stationed, with such force as he could collect, opposite the landing, on the other side of the river, not more than sixty yards from the direction in which he was marching, with the intention of intercepting him. Colonel Willett's position, however, enabled him to form his troops so as to present him with a full fire in his front, while at the same time he was enfilade by the fire of a small field piece; and though Colonel St Leger was sufficiently spirited in returning his fire, it was so wild as to be altogether without effect. Colonel Willett returned in triumph to the fort, without having lost a single man.

Upon his return, the five flags taken from the enemy were hoisted on the flag-staff under the continental flag. When all the troops were in the garrison, having mounted the parapets, gave three a hearty cheers as, perhaps, were ever given by the same number of men.

Several prisoners were brought into the fort, among whom was a Mr Singleton, a lieutenant of the light infantry company of Sir John Johnson's Regiment. A few Indians and some troops were found dead in their camp, and, no doubt, several were killed in crossing the river. Upon the whole the enterprise was successful beyond Colonel Willett's most sanguine hopes. The loss of the enemy was, undoubtedly, great. Many of the articles taken from them were much wanted by the garrison. The happy result of this sally appeared to inspire the garrison with an enthusiastic assurance of complete

conquest over their enemies.

The success with which the sortie from the fort was attended, added to the loss of the enemy, and especially the Indians had sustained in the action with General Herkimer, created considerable uneasiness in the enemy's camp. The afternoon of the next day the beating of the chamade and the appearance of a white flag was followed with a request that Colonel Butler, who commanded the Indians, with two other officers might enter the fort with a message to the commanding officer. Permission having been granted, they were conducted blindfolded into the fort and received by Colonel Gansevoort in his dining room. The windows of the room were shut and candles lighted; a table was covered with crackers, cheese, and wine. Three chairs, placed at one end of the table, were occupied by Colonel Butler and the two other officers who had come with him; at the other end Colonel Gansevoort, Colonel Mellen and Colonel Willett were seated. Seats were also placed around the table for as many officers as could be accommodated, while the rest of the room was nearly filled with the other officers of the garrison, indiscriminately, it being desirable that the officers in general should be witnesses to all that might take place. After passing round the wine, with a few commonplace compliments, Major Ancrom, one of the messengers, with a very grave, stiff air, and a countenance of importance, spoke in nearly the following words:

"I am directed by Colonel St Leger, the officer who commands the army now investing the garrison, to inform the Commandant that the Colonel has, with much difficulty, prevailed on the Indians to agree that if the garrison, without further resistance, shall be delivered up, with the public stores belonging to it, to the investing army, the officers and soldiers shall have all their baggage and private property secured to them. And in order that the garrison may have a sufficient pledge to this effect, Colonel Butler accompanies me to assure them that not a hair on the head of any one of them shall be hurt."

Here, turning to Colonel Butler, he said, "That, I think was the expression they made use of, was it not?" To which the Colonel answered, "Yes."...

With the approbation of Colonel Gansevoort, Colonel Willett made the following reply..."We are doing our duty; this garrison is committed to our charge, and we will take care of it..."

Colonel St Leger's deputation, seeing no likelihood of their terms being acceded to, asked permission for the surgeon, who accompanied their flag, to visit such of their wounded prisoners as had been taken by the sortie. This was granted, and while the British surgeon, in company with Mr Woodruff the surgeon of the garrison, was visiting the wounded, Major Ancrom proposed a cessation of arms for three days. As the garrison had more reason to fear the want of ammunition than provisions, this proposal was agreed to, soon after which the flag returned to their camp and the troops of the garrison enjoyed a brief interval of tranquillity and ease.

William M Willett. A Narrative of the Military Actions of Colonel Marinus Willett (New York, 1831) pp 50-58

NTF: Get St Leger's letter Q 14, 132; Lt Bird's journal in the New York Library

EXTRACT FROM THE JOURNAL OF ADAM CRYSLER

[10 August 1777]

I was informed that they were 400 strong and we retreated back in the woods, which was the 10th of August, where we held a consultation and concluded that with the small number of men we had it would be madness to attack their increasing numbers, which was already 4 to our 1, but to collect all together and proceed from Oswego to the Army, for which purpose Mr David Brass went in search of the 35 men who were detached to Breakabeem. On his return he informed me that they were all dispersed and are at present in Sir John's Corps.

Captain McDonell and myself proceeded on our way for Oswego with 35 of my men and about 20 of his. The 4th day's march I fell sick and was obliged to stay behind at the Butternuts, but sent my men on with Captain McDonell in hopes of following them in a day or two, but was not able to proceed till I heard of General St Leger's retreat, and the Indians thought best that I should continue with them in the Indian Country till I could get some intelligence from General Burgoyne, whose ill fate put me again at a stand.

James J Talman, Ed. Loyalist Narratives From Upper Canada (Champlain Society, Toronto, 1946), p 57.

**EXTRACT: ALBANY COMMITTEE OF SAFETY
TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE COUNTY COMMITTEE OF SAFETY**

Albany
11 August 1777

By the enclosed from the German Flatts and Mr Helmer's account, you will be informed that the Troops have done their duty, and that the Militia have behaved very brave; General Herkimer merits the greatest praise, he after having his thigh broke, sat on a log with a drawn sword inspiring his men for several hours; he was repeatedly solicited by his friends to be carried from the field of action, which he absolutely refused. We can assure you at the same time, that our warmest advocates and bravest friends of Tryon County fell in that skirmish. They are dispirited and call for help. None can be sent from this quarter. The people from Schoharie have informed us they will be obliged to lay down their arms.

The Militia that could be collected in this County have been sent to the army. They have been long in service and seeing no prospect of relief intend soon to return, and remove their families to a place of greater safety. We are informed that our army intends to retreat to Half Moon. Should they be obliged to take this step, the western communication will be opened to the enemy. The appearance of a few of the enemy's troops on the Mohawk River would immediately make the inhabitants lay down their arms.

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 2, pp 209-210.

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL BARRY ST LEGER
TO LIEUTENANT GENERAL JOHN BURGOYNE**

Fort Stanwix
11 August 1777

Extract of a Letter from Lieutenant Colonel St Leger to Lieutenant General Burgoyne, brought

through the woods by an Indian, dated before Fort Stanwix, August 11, 1777.

After combating the natural difficulties of the river St Lawrence and the artificial ones the enemy threw into my way at Wood Creek, I invested Fort Stanwix the 3rd Instant. On the 5th I learnt from discovering parties on the Mohawk River that a body of one thousand militia were on their march to raise the siege. On the confirmation of this news, I moved a large body of Indians, with some troops, the same night to lay in ambuscade for them on their march. They fell into it. The completest victory was obtained; above 400 lay dead on the field, amongst the number of whom were almost all the principal movers of rebellion in that country.

There are six or seven hundred men in the Fort. The militia will never rally; all that I am to apprehend, therefore, that will retard my progress in joining you is a reinforcement of what they call their regular troops. A diversion, therefore, from your army by that quarter will greatly expedite my junction with either of the grand armies.

Letters have been also received from General Sir Guy Carleton...that Colonel St Leger, finding Fort Stanwix too strongly fortified, and the garrison too numerous to be taken by assault, and the Indians being alarmed by a false report of a large body of the rebel continental troops, he had given over the attempt of forcing a passage down the Mohawk River, and returned to Montreal, from whence he had proceeded to Ticonderoga, intending to join Lieutenant General Burgoyne.

New York. Rivington's New York Gazetteer, 3 January 1778.

EXTRACT FROM THE JOURNAL OF COLONEL JEDUTHAN BALDWIN

[Stillwater
11-12 August 1777]

11. News of Fort Stanwix being invested and a severe battle fought 6 miles below. General Herkimer wounded and 14 field officers killed and wounded on our side. The enemy loss 50 Indians killed and left on the field with 100 others of the enemy. General Herkimer recovered the field, buried the dead, brought off the wounded and retired back.

12. General Larnard marched with 3 Regiments, viz:- Balies, Vanshoiks and Jackson's for Fort Stanwix.

Thomas William Baldwin. The Revolutionary Journal of Colonel Jeduthan Baldwin (Bangor, 1906), p 114.

SIR JOHN JOHNSON, LIEUTENANT COLONEL DANIEL CLAUS AND LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO THE INHABITANTS OF TRYON COUNTY

Camp Before Fort Stanwix
13 August 1777

Notwithstanding the many and great injuries we have received in person and property at your hands, and being at the head of victorious troops, we most ardently wish to have peace restored to this once happy country; to obtain which we are willing and desirous, upon proper submission on your parts,

to bury in oblivion all that is past, and hope that you are, or will be, convinced in the end that we were your friends and good advisors, and not such wicked, designing men as those who led you into error and almost total ruin.

You have, no doubt, great reason to dread the resentment of the Indians, on account of the loss they sustained in the late action, and the mulish obstinacy of your troops in this garrison, who have no resources but in themselves; for which reasons the Indians declare, that if they do not surrender the garrison without further opposition, they will put every soul to death -- not only the garrison, but the whole country -- without regard to age, sex, or friends; for which reason it is become your indispensable duty, as you must answer the consequences, to send a deputation of your principal people, to oblige them immediately to what, in a very little time, they must be forced -- the surrender of the garrison, in which case we will engage on the faith of Christians to protect you from the violence of the Indians.

Surrounded as you are by victorious armies, one half (if not the greater part) of the inhabitants friends to government, without any resource, surely you cannot hesitate a moment to accept the terms proposed to you by friends and well-wishers to the country.

John Johnson)
DW Claus) Superintendents
John Butler)

Boston. The Boston Gazettee, 15 September 1777.

* **Comment:** This proclamation was probably carried by Captain Walter Butler on his recruiting foray into the Mohawk Valley.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER TO SIR GUY CARLETON

Camp Before Fort Stanwix
15 August 1777

I have the pleasure to acquaint Your Excellency of the success of His Majesty's Arms against a detachment of the Rebels on the 6th Instant.

Immediately after my arrival here, I was ordered by Brigadier General St Leger to march with 400 Indians to intercept a party of the Mohawk River militia (in number 900) whom he was informed were on their march to throw themselves into this place. In the evening Sir John Johnson with 50 of the Royal New York Regiment joined us.

At 10 o'clock next morning near the Oriskany field we heard the Rebels in full march with a convoy of 15 wagons of provisions and stores. We were immediately formed by the Seneca Chiefs who took the lead in this action, in concurrence with Sir John Johnson and myself. Sir John was posted on the road to give the enemy a volley as they advanced. Myself with the Indians and 20 Rangers were posted to flank them in the woods. This disposition was soon after a little altered by the Indians while the enemy were advancing, and when they were near enough threw in a heavy fire on the Rebels and made a shocking slaughter among them with their spears and hatchets.

The Rebels, however, recovering themselves, fell back to a more advantageous ground and maintained a running fight for about an hour and a half. At length the Indians with a detachment of

the Yorkers and Rangers, pursuing that blow utterly defeated them with the loss of 500 killed, wounded and taken. Many of the latter were conformably to the Indian custom afterwards killed.

Of the New Yorkers Captain McDonell was killed, Captain Watts dangerously wounded and one subaltern; of the Rangers Captains Wilson and Hare killed and one private wounded.

The Indians suffered much, having 33 killed and 29 wounded. The Senecas alone lost 17 men, among whom were several of their chief warriors and had 16 wounded.

During the whole action the Indians showed the greatest zeal for His Majesty's cause and had they not been a little too precipitate, scarcely a Rebel of the party had escaped. Most of the leading Rebels are cut off in the action so that any further attempt from that quarter is not to be expected.

Captain Watts of the Royal New Yorkers, whose many amiable qualities deserved a better fate, lay wounded in three places upon the field two days before he was discovered; however, it is thought he will recover.

I should not do justice to the Indians in general and to the Senecas in particular, was I not to acquaint you that their behaviour in the action exceeded anything I could have expected from them. The loss the Senecas have sustained will point out to Your Excellency how severe a share of it fell to them. The success of this day will plainly show the utility of Your Excellency's constant support of my unwearied endeavours to conciliate to His Majesty so serviceable a body of allies.

Notwithstanding the pleasing prospect Your Excellency opened to me of having the direction of these allies, to which His Majesty has been graciously pleased to appoint Colonel Claus as Superintendent, yet lest the cause for which under Your Excellency's auspices I have so long laboured should suffer, my best abilities will ever be exerted in conjunction with him to approve myself worthy the confidence you have been pleased to repose in.

PS: 17th August

This moment we have accounts that my son, sent by General St Leger with proposals to the inhabitants of the Mohawk River, is taken prisoner by the Rebels, but I give no credit to it.

National Archives of Canada. MG 11, Colonial Office Records, Series Q, Vol 14.

* **Comment:** Sir Guy Carleton forwarded a copy of this letter to England, leaving out the last two paragraphs. A copy is in the Sessional Papers of the House of Lords (6.16/20b)

Captain James Wilson was proposed as an officer in the Indian Department in Butler's letter to Carleton dated 16 June 1777; Hare was not. Claus, in his letter of 16 October 1777, noted that he dispatched "John Hare, an active Indian Officer" to reconnoitre Fort Stanwix. It may be, then, that Hare was carried on Claus's establishment, not Butler's. See 1 Oct 1778 regarding the fate of Captain Stephen Watts.

NTF: Get St Leger's report Q 13 189-190 and 340; Q 14 132

MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER TO GENERAL GEORGE WASHINGTON

Stillwater
16 August 1777

Last evening I received a letter from Mr Pety, Chairman of a Committee in Tryon County, enclosing a letter from Sir John Johnson and others to the inhabitants of Tryon County, and one from two militia officers taken prisoners by the enemy in the action of General Herkimer, copies of whereof I do myself the honor to enclose.

These were taken from Butler...From the contents of these papers and Butler's declaration that his business lay with individuals and that he did not enquire for any officer, either civil or military, I could not consider him a Flag, and have, therefore, ordered General Arnold to send him and the party with him prisoners of war to Albany.

Howard Swiggett. War Out of Niagara: Walter Butler and the Tory Rangers (New York, 1933), p 91.

EXTRACT FROM THE JOURNAL OF COLONEL JEDUTHAN BALDWIN

[Stillwater
17 August 1777]

17. It rained in the morning. Heard the famous Captain Butler with 28 men were taken by our Army at ye Mohawk River.

Thomas William Baldwin. The Revolutionary Journal of Colonel Jeduthan Baldwin (Bangor, 1906), p 116.

* **Comment:** Note that Walter Butler had already attained a reputation amongst the American.

PROCLAMATION BY MAJOR GENERAL BENEDICT ARNOLD

Headquarters, German Flatts
20 August 1777

Whereas a certain Barry St Leger, a Brigadier General in the service of George of Great Britain, at the head of a banditti of robbers, murderers and traitors, composed of savages of America, and more savage Britons (among whom is the noted Sir John Johnson, John Butler, and Daniel Claus) have lately appeared in the frontiers of this State and have threatened ruin and destruction to all the inhabitants of the United States. They have also, by artifice and misrepresentation, induced many of the ignorant and unwary subjects of these States to forfeit their allegiance to the same and join with them in their atrocious crimes, and parties of treachery and patricide.

Humanity to those poor deluded wretches, who are hastening blindfolded to destruction, induces me to offer them, and all others concerned, (whether savages, Germans, Americans, or Britons) PARDON, provided they do, within ten days from the date hereof, come in and lay down their arms, sue for protection, and swear allegiance to the United States of America.

But if, still blind to their own interest and safety, they obstinately persist in their wicked courses,

determined to draw on themselves the just vengeance of heaven and of this exasperated county, they must expect no mercy from either.

William L Stone, Life of Brant (New York, 1838), p xxxviii.

REPORT OF A COURT MARTIAL PRESIDED OVER COLONEL MARINUS WILLETT

German Flatts
20 August 1777

Walter Butler, an Ensign in the King's or 8th Regiment, in the service of the King of England with whom these States are at war was brought Prisoner before the court and charged with being a traitor and spy, in that under the pretence of being a Flag from the enemy, he was found endeavouring to seduce a number of the inhabitants of this state from their allegiance to the United States of America.

To which charge the prisoner being challenged pleads Not Guilty.

*****[missing from Swiggett]..

The evidence being finished and the prisoner and spectators withdrawn, the Court proceeded to form judgement. The Court upon due consideration of the whole matter before them is of opinion that Walter Butler, the said prisoner, is guilty of being a spy, and adjudge him to suffer the pain and penalty of death.

NTF: Marinus Willett, Papers of, New York Public Library. Quoted in Swiggett's War Out of Niagara. Need to see the whole proceeding as Swiggett only reproduces a portion.
--

EXTRACT: MAJOR GENERAL BENEDICT ARNOLD TO MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER

[No date]

Your favour of the 16th Instant, I received, as I have had no opportunity of sending Butler down, and the evidence against him were here, I ordered a general court martial to sit on him. Their sentence is endorsed, which is not yet executed. He remains at this place for the present.

New York Historical Society. Gates Papers, Box 7.

EXTRACT FROM THE NARRATIVE OF COLONEL MARINUS WILLETT

[August 1777]

Lieutenant Walter Butler, with six or eight soldiers, and eight or ten Indians, had been taken prisoners. They had been surprised at the house of a Mr Shoemaker, about two miles from Fort Dayton, the evening previous to General Arnold's and Colonel Willett's arrival at that place. Mr Shoemaker was one of the King of England's justices of the peace, and being known by Mr Butler to be disaffected to the congressional government, he had prevailed on him to assemble as many of the timid and disaffected inhabitants at his house as he could collect, with the intention of endeavouring to persuade them to join the army of Colonel St Leger. Colonel Weston, having received information of what was going on, detached a party of soldiers with orders to surround the house and take the whole of them prisoners. This was promptly done; Mr Butler being at the time in the midst of his harangue.

General Arnold having ordered a court martial, of which he appointed Colonel Willett judge advocate, in order to try Mr Butler as a spy from the enemy, the court found him guilty and sentenced him to die; which sentence was approved of by General Arnold and ordered to be put in execution the succeeding morning, but a number of officers belonging to the first New York Regiment, petitioning to have him respited, the General granted their petition and Butler was sent to Albany.

William M Willett. A Narrative of the Military Actions of Colonel Marinus Willett (New York, 1831) pp 61-62.

* **Comment:** Willett was no stranger to John Butler. They both were long-time residents in the Mohawk Valley, and had served together as early as 1758 on John Bradstreet's expedition to capture Fort Frontenac.

**EXTRACT: GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON
TO SUNDRY COLONELS OF TRYON COUNTY**

Headquarters
Half Moon
22 August 1777

While I have the highest sense of the loyalty, valour and bravery of the Militia of Tryon County manifested in the victory gained by them under the command of their late worthy General Herkimer, for which, as the Chief Magistrate of the free and independent State of New York, they have my most hearty thanks, it gives me the greatest pain to be informed that any difficulty should arise in their joining the army under General Arnold and thereby enabling him to finish the war in that quarter by raising the seige of Fort Schuyler and destroying the enemy's army in that County and restoring peace and safety to the inhabitants of Tryon County.

Their noble exertions against the common enemy have already gained them the greatest honour; their perseverance will secure them peace and safety; in both I am deeply interested; and it is my duty and I do hereby most positively order that you will immediately join General Arnold with one half of your Regiment completely armed, equipped and accoutered and march under his command to the relief of Fort Schuyler and for the destruction of the enemy in that quarter. As soon as the service will admit, General Arnold will dismiss you. If any are hardy enough to refuse to obey your orders given in consequence of this, you are immediately to report their names to General Arnold who will transmit the same to me that they may be dealt with accordingly, which be assured will be with the utmost rigour of the law.

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 2 pp 247-248

**EXTRACT: AN INTERROGATION OF JOHANNES OOSTERHOUT, JNR,
AND NICHOLAS THE INDIAN**

23 August 1777

2ndly. That the most part of the young Indians were gone to join Butler at Fort Stanwix, and the wife of the Chief Sachem of the Five Nations had made a request to the Sachems that all the Five Nations should be desired at once to hold themselves neutral in the present contest or war; which request was granted her; whereupon the Chief Sachem should immediately request the said Five Nations to stop their hostile measures and come in again with those that have hitherto been still; and if the young Indians should refuse to return, but continue with Butler in the war, then the Sachems offers to be at peace and continue in friendship with the people at Esopus, Minisink, Pepacton, Kasshington, Wyamonck and all the settlements to the southward thereof, so that war should only be to the North, and if any of their young men should be killed to the North they should not mind it or break friendship; and if any of our men should go in the war to the North and be killed, we should likewise not mind the same or break friendship.

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900) Vol 2, p 271.

MAJOR GENERAL BENEDICT ARNOLD TO GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON

Mohawk River
10 Miles above Fort Dayton
23 August 1777
5 o'clock PM

I wrote you the 21st Inst from the German Flatts, that from the best intelligence I could procure of the enemy's strength, it was much superior to ours; at the same time enclosed you resolutions of the council of war, and requested you to send me a reinforcement of one thousand light troops, as the enemy had made their approaches within 200 yards of the fort. I was determined at all events to hazard a battle rather than suffer the garrison to fall a sacrifice.

This morning I marched from the German Flatts for this place. The excessive bad roads and necessary precautions in marching through thick woods retarded us so much that we have but this moment reached this place, where I met an express with the enclosed letter from Colonel Gansevoort acquainting me the enemy had yesterday left Fort Schuyler with great precipitation. I am at a loss to judge their real intentions, whether they have returned home or retired with a view of engaging us on the road. I am inclined to think the former from the account of the deserters, and from their leaving their tents and a considerable amount of baggage which our people have secured.

I shall immediately detach about 900 men and make a forced march to the fort in hopes of coming up with their rear and securing their cannon and heavy baggage. My artillery and tents I shall leave here. The bateau with provisions follow me. As soon as the security of the post will permit, I shall return with as many men as can be spared. As I came down in bateau, shall be able to make great dispatch.

I have sent an order for light troops, if you have sent any, to return to you immediately, and the militia to go home.

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 2, pp 255-256.

GOVERNOR GEORGE CLINTON TO THE COMMITTEE OF SAFETY

Albany
25 August 1777

I have the pleasure of informing your Honourable Board that on Friday last in the afternoon, the enemy raised the siege of Fort Schuyler and marched off towards Oswego with precipitation, taking with them their artillery stores, &c. General Arnold was at Fort Dayton where he had been some days waiting for a reinforcement which he had asked from General Gates in consequence of the accounts he had received making the enemy much superior in number than they were conceived to be when he marched to that quarter, which I suppose were artfully contrived to delay General Arnold's march and thereby enable the enemy to make a safe retreat.

This I conclude will now be effected. General Arnold marched on Saturday from Fort Dayton and expected to reach Fort Schuyler that night but even then, the enemy will be better than a day's march ahead of him. Colonels Cortlandt and Livingston who were on their march to join General Arnold are now returning to their former station.

Five deserters have lately come into army in this quarter who all agree in their accounts that the army under Burgoyne are very sickly and discontented. Some deserters from the enemy have come into Fort Schuyler.

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 2, pp 252-253

EXTRACT FROM THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE TRYON COUNTY COMMITTEE OF SAFETY

House of Mr Fox
Palantine District
25 August 1777

Resolved that Mrs Ten Broeck, Frederick Young's wife, John Young's wife, David Cox's wife, Mrs Butler, Mrs Clements, Mrs Bone, Mrs Toice, Mrs Wall, Mrs McDonell and her daughter be immediately confined at Johnstown in Toice's house, and kept under guard till further orders from this Board.

Marylyn B Penrose. Mohawk Valley in the Revolution: Committee of Safety Papers and Genealogical Compendium (Franklin Park, NJ), p 132.

EXTRACT FROM THE QUEBEC GAZETTE

Quebec

28 August 1777

By intelligence received from General Burgoyne, we learn he had received advice from Fort Stanwix that Lieutenant Colonel St Leger had invested that place; that a body of a thousand of the enemy had marched in its relief; that Lieutenant Colonel St Leger had detached Sir John Johnson and most of his savages to form an ambush upon the road; that they succeeded fully, killing four hundred upon the spot and making prisoners and dispersing all the rest; that the Fort nevertheless held out and had a garrison of seven hundred men.

The Quebec Gazette, 28 August 1777

EXTRACT: GOVERNOR GORGE CLINTON TO COLONEL HORNBECK

3 September 1777

I am sorry, therefore, to find that those Indians, regardless of former Treaties and forgetful of the kindness we have always manifested towards them, have unprovokedly joined Butler and our other enemies, attacked our forts and inhabitants to the Northward and given the enemy every other assistance in their power to conquer the country. But it is not to be wondered that, after much breach of faith and daring insults on the part of the Indians, that they should leave their habitations and move back lest the injured inhabitants of the State should take revenge upon them and their families which their perfidy and cruelty would justly warrant.

I am to desire you will inform the Indian who brought the proposals above referred to, that such of our young men as are in the war to the Northward were sent there to defend our forts and protect that part of the country against the English, that it was not their design to fight Indians as they had no right to expect that any would have come against them; that the young Indians and warriors who had joined Butler went there designedly to fight and kill our people and to assist the English; that we cannot, therefore, consider the fathers and mothers of those young Indians as our friends, as it is natural for them to wish well to their own children and to assist them and unless those warriors shall be immediately called in, we must consider the Nations they belong to our open enemies and treat them as such.

The Indians may see what reliance is to be put on the promises of Butler and his friends by the shameful manner they have fled from Fort Stanwix, leaving behind their cannon, tents, ammunition and even their provisions behind them, though they boasted they would take that fort and proceed to Albany in a short time and that our people dare not fight them.

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 2, pp 273-274.

ENSIGN WALTER BUTLER TO MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES

Albany Gaol
4 September 1777

My situation I need not mention, but my case being particular, and, in my opinion, hard -- Your granting me a hearing will tender me that justice which I have the greatest reason to expect from you. I should have asked it when at the camp, but the thought of a possibility of a public refusal prevented

me.

The above will be esteemed as a favour done.

New York Historical Society. Gates Papers, Box 7.

* **Comment:** Horatio Gates had served with Walter Butler's grandfather as a Captain in an Independent Company at New York.

CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO CAPTAIN RICHARD BERRINGER LERNOULT

Quebec
5 September 1777

The Commander-in-Chief, considering that it may be unsafe to leave Niagara and the other back posts in weakness as Lieutenant Colonel St Leger has retreated from the Mohawk River, is pleased to direct that you do immediately upon receipt of this set out upon your return to Niagara and put yourself under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Bolton, taking with you the entire detachment of the Eighth Regiment and whatever other people or stores, &c, you brought with you to join Lieutenant Colonel St Leger's corps.

On your way up you are to stop at Deer Island and remain there (sending down to Oswegatchie Captain Potts and his detachment), till all the provisions which you shall find there and all the merchandise of value be embarked and forwarded to the places of destination; after which you will proceed as above expressed unless Lieutenant Colonel Bolton, from the exigency of his post, shall require you to return to his post sooner.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21699, Register of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1776-1777; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

EXTRACTS: COMMITTEE OF SAFETY TO GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON

Committee Chamber for the County of Tryon
7 September 1777

We the members of Committee for the County of Tryon in general committee assembled, find ourselves urged to call upon Your Excellency's attention to the dismal situation of this county...The late trial of this county drove numbers of disaffected inhabitants into the woods, many of whom actually joined the enemy at Fort Schuyler; several returned since the flight of the enemy to their respective homes; some delivered themselves up to this Board, others is brought prisoners before us...

The battle of our Militia the 6th of August has cost us dear; we have lost a number of the most useful men and the leaders of the county. The death of Brigadier General Herkimer, Colonel Cox, Majors Eisenlord, Kipsattle, Bleven and Van Sluyk, the missing of John Frey, Major of Brigade and Colonel Bellinger, the loss of a number of brave Captains and other officers and the most spirited men, have

rendered our military condition weakened and disordered. The death of Isaac Paris at this memorable day has vacated the seat of a Senator, upon whose integrity this county had put their chief trust in that august house. An Assembly man, Jacob Snell is among the slain; Michael Ittig, another member for the Assembly and a Captain of the Militia has forgot his duty in both capacities and sought the protection of Butler.

Major Fonda, we are sorry to mention, very little trusted; an Oneida Indian declared before the General and committee that he, Jellis Fonda, had sent up three letters to the Indians, showing and by trading with them, he declared, that he was not such a fool as the other Tories, Ten Broeck and others; he had more wit as them, if they had stood at home they would be in possession of their goods if the country would loose or gain the point. He said that he would come too, when Butler should come down; maybe that he would go through the woods to them; maybe he would go along the river and go into the fort and stand by the Colonel, then he would not be a feared he would get the fort. Doctor Younglove, who is now a prisoner with the enemy, declared openly that he heard Jellis Fonda say it was best to lay down arms, the country would never get the point, and all sensible men of America was of the same opinion; this has happened pretty lately.

George Clinton. Public Papers of (Albany, 1900), Vol 2, pp 283-285.

EXTRACT: LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON TO SIR GUY CARLETON

Niagara
9 September 1777

The savages, it is true, appear friendly, but how long that may continue no person here can pretend to say.

Schuyler, I am informed, is very industrious in spreading reports to our disadvantage amongst the Indians and since the late action had sent an invitation to the Six Nations to meet at the German Flatts to settle what had passed and renew their former chain of friendship; that he did not blame them for what had happened, and had long ago told them Colonel Butler would lead them to ruin, therefore desiring they would deliver him up and not follow any of his wicked Councils; that he had sent five hundred men to repair the works and as soon as Colonel St Leger was gone he would take post at Ontario with a considerable force; that if the Colonel was gone to Niagara he would follow him there, or if to Canada he would send a party to intercept him on his return. This account came last night by Canandawana, a Seneca Chief.

I believe Mr Schuyler will have too much business on his hands to pay me a visit; however, it is not impossible when the army leaves Ontario.

National Archives of Canada. MG 11, Colonial Office Records, Series Q, Vol 14.

* **Comment:** Lieutenant Colonel Bolton, 8th Regiment of Foot, commanded at Niagara from July 1777 to October 1780.

**EXTRACT: EDWARD POLLARD, COMMISSARY AT NIAGARA,
TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BUTLER**

Niagara
[September 1777]

Several of the Senecas have been in here, all seemingly discontented and uneasy at the Troops having left Ontario; justly observing all appearance of assistance from the King is now no more, and that they are in a manner at the mercy of the Rebels, who have invited them down, promising them forgiveness for the past and their friendship for the future if they will give you up, whom they blame for all that's past.

I think some of the Senecas are much displeased with you; last night Shawatong sent in two men, one that speaks good English, desiring to know when you would be here. He says he has much trouble in keeping the people together and that if they once divide it will be a difficult matter to collect them. I have told him I hope you would be here in ten days, which I hope in God will be the case. Should you not be soon with them, or some favourable event happen, adieu to our Indian interest.

They tell me General Burgoyne is defeated near Albany, that General Howe has met with great difficulties in his operations, all of which they believe.

Judge then the state they must be in, and how necessary it is for you to be speedily up, that is Government thinks the savage interest worth their notice.

National Archives of Canada. MG 11, Colonial Office Records, Series Q, Vol 14.

SIR GUY CARLETON TO LIEUTENANT GENERAL JOHN BURGOYNE

Quebec
15 September 1777

Colonel Butler, one of the Assistant Superintendents of the Indian Department, having presented to me the expediency of raising a Corps of Rangers upon the plan of those which were on foot in the last War for the purpose of serving with the Indians, and being anxious to render the service of the Indians as effectual to His Majesty as the disposition of that people will admit of, I have thought it might to this end and at the same time to be a means of affording you further assistance, to form such a Corps, near one hundred of which has already been raised by Mr Butler, who, for his zeal, capacity and services, I have thought merited to be put at the head of the whole, and I have accordingly appointed him Commandant with the rank of Major. His Beating Order and Instructions I send you copies of.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21699, Register of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1777-1778; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

SIR GUY CARLETON TO JOHN BUTLER, ESQUIRE

Quebec
15 September 1777

Guy Carleton, Knight of the Bath, Captain General and Governor in Chief of the Province of Quebec

and Territories depending thereon, &c, &c, &c, General and Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces in said Province and the Frontiers thereof, &c, &c, &c

To John Butler, Esqr, appointed Major Commandant of a Corps of Rangers to serve with the Indians.

By Virtue of the power and authority in me vested by the King, I do hereby authorize and empower you, or such officers as you shall direct, by Beat of Drum or otherwise, forthwith to raise on the frontiers of the Province, so many able bodied men of His Majesty's loyal subjects as will form one company of Rangers, to serve with the Indians as occasion shall require.

Which company shall consist of a Captain, a First Lieutenant, a Second Lieutenant, three Sergeants, three Corporals and fifty Private Men; and when you shall have completed one company as aforesaid, you are further empowered to raise and form another, in like manner and of like numbers as the first and so on, until you shall have completed a number of companies of Rangers not exceeding in the whole eight companies; observing that the first be completed, armed and fit for service and have passed muster before such person as shall be appointed for that purpose by some one of the Commanding Officers of His Majesty's Troops nearest to where the said companies so raised shall be at the time, before another is begun to be raised.

And of which eight companies or such part thereof, as you shall be able to raise, you shall be Major Commandant. Two of the companies aforesaid (to be composed of people speaking the Indian language and acquainted with their customs and manner of making war), for their encouragement shall be paid at the rate of four shillings New York Currency by the day, non-commissioned officers in proportion, from the day of their enlisting, and the other said companies (to be composed of people well acquainted with the woods) in consideration of the fatigues they are liable to undergo, shall be paid at the rate of two shillings New York Currency by the day, non-commissioned officers in proportion; the whole to clothe and arm themselves at their own expense.

You and the officers so raised to be paid as is customary to other officers of the like rank in His Majesty's service, and you are carefully to obey and follow such orders and directions as you shall receive from me or the Commander in Chief for the time being or any other, your superior officer, according to the rules and discipline of War, in pursuance of the trust hereby reposed in you.

Given under my hand and Seal at Arms at Quebec, this fifteenth day of September, one thousand seven hundred and seventy seven and in the seventeenth year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord, George the Third, by the Grace of God of Great Britain, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, and so forth.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21700, Register of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1777-1778; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

* **Comment:** A copy of this Beating Order was tabled in the House of Commons on 31 October 1778, and a copy, with minor variations, exists in the House of Lords (6.16/20g).

To this point, John Butler had held the rank of Lieutenant Colonel in the New York Militia. Whether he held that rank in the Indian Department on the Stanwix expedition is difficult to determine. His new rank is that of Major in a Provincial Corps. In the land forces in North America, the "pecking order" of rank was:

An officer of the Regular Army outranked all other officers in Provincial Corps and the Indian Department of the same rank; an officer of the Provincial Corps outranked all officers of the same rank in the Indian Department.

Notwithstanding his new rank, he is often referred to as "Colonel" or "Lieutenant Colonel" and even Sir Guy Carleton's letter the next day refers to Butler as "Colonel."

SIR GUY CARLETON TO MAJOR JOHN BUTLER

[15 September 1777]

To Major John Butler, Commandant of a Corps of Rangers to serve with the Indians.

Having appointed you to command a body of Rangers which it is expedient at this time to raise in order to serve with the Indians, you shall as soon as possible march with such part of said Rangers as are already raised, or you shall immediately raise as large a body of Six Nations or other Indians as you can collect without too much exposing their country to the incursions of the Rebels, to join and put yourself under the command of Lieutenant General Burgoyne, giving him notice as expeditiously as possible of your approach towards him and of the force you bring along with you; and all orders which you shall receive from the said Lieutenant General Burgoyne you are to observe and obey.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21700, Register of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1777-1778; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

SIR GUY CARLETON TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON

Quebec

16 September 1777

There having been goods intended for presents to the Indians sent out from England, I have ordered a proportionable part to be sent to Niagara to be distributed in your presence or by your order with the advice of Colonel Butler or other superintendents among the Indians of that neighbourhood.

The part allotted for you is already sent on, I learn, and Colonel Butler is directed to take charge thereof and he will bring them up to you. However, if you should find a deficiency, now or hereafter, till a further supply be sent you, as it is highly necessary that the savages should be kept in good humour, you must give orders for such things as accordingly to your discretion you shall think requisite from time to time, and draw for the amount upon me as has been the practice heretofore.

As Lieutenant Colonel St Leger has retreated from the Mohawk River, I did not think it proper to have your post too naked and have therefore ordered back Captain Lernoult and whatsoever he brought with him from Niagara, but he is to remain at Deer Island until all provisions and merchandise of value be shipped off from thence, unless you should think it necessary to order his return sooner.

Colonel Butler having represented to me the expediency of raising a corps of Rangers to serve with the Indians, I have as a reward, I think due to the zeal he has shown in all his proceedings, given him the command with the rank of Major, as you will perceive more fully by his beating orders to which I refer you.

I think it would be highly useful to the King's Service if Colonel Butler, with a part of these Rangers as he can immediately raise and as many Indians as he can collect, march as soon as possible to join General Burgoyne, in the execution of which I must desire you will give him all the assistance in your power.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21678, General Orders and Letters Relating to the Garrison of Niagara 1759-1778; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-614.

CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO MR DAY, COMMISSARY GENERAL

Headquarters
Quebec
16 September 1777

I am ordered to acquaint you that it will be necessary, if it is not already done, that you send rum to Niagara and Detroit and Michilimackinac, consigned to the Commanding Officers thence. As to the quantity, the Commander in Chief desires you will consult Brigadier Maclean, Colonel Butler and Mr Goddard. The rum being chiefly intended to be distributed as the Commanding Officers judge proper to the Indians from time to time.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21700, Register of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1777-1778; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-617.

FORM OF A CAPTAIN'S COMMISSION IN BUTLER'S RANGERS

Frederick Haldimand, Captain General and Governor in Chief of the Province of Quebec and territories depending thereon, &c, &c, &c, General and Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Forces in said Province and the territories thereof, &c, &c, &c

To Esquire

By virtue of the power and authority in me invested, I do hereby constitute you to be Captain in a Corps of Rangers (raised to serve with the Indians during the rebellion), whereof John Butler, Esqr, is Major Commandant.

You are, therefore, carefully and diligently to discharge the duty of Captain by exercising and well disciplining both the inferior Officers and soldiers of that Corps, and I do hereby command them to obey you as their Captain.

And you are to observe and follow such orders and directions as you shall from time to time receive from me, your Major Commandant, or any other your superior Officers, according to the rules and discipline of War.

In pursuance of the Trust hereby reposed in you, given under my hand and Seal at Arms at the Castle of St Louis at Quebec this day of and in the year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord, George the Third, by the Grace of God of Great Britain, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21745, Register of Military Commissions, 1777-1784; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-677.

* **Comment:** Note that this commission form dates from after the arrival of Haldimand in Canada on 27 June 1778.

EXTRACT: SIR GUY CARLETON TO LORD GEORGE GERMAIN

Quebec
29 September 1777

Colonel Butler with three principal Chiefs of the Five Nations Indians came down here, being deputed for that purpose to assure me of the steadiness of their attachment, of their readiness still to undertake anything in their power for the advantage of His Majesty, and their full determination to persevere in the war.

But as their country lies entirely open since the retreat of the Troops to the incursions of the Rebels, they desire in the name of all their Nations that I will establish a post at Oswego of force sufficient to protect them in case of accidents or to send Troops or some white people to remain in their villages and to go to war with them.

Colonel Butler represents to me the expediency of having a body of Rangers as in the last war to serve with the Indians and proposed to me to raise a Corps properly qualified for that purpose, a part of which he has already engaged and served with him on the late expedition. I thought the scheme calculated to draw the most advantage from the service of the Indians, of which the disposition of that people is capable; and Colonel Butler having shown himself by his zeal, capacity and services, worthy of the trust, I have furnished him with proper powers to raise a Corps of Rangers for the service and appointed him Major, Commandant of it.

A copy of his Beating Order is herewith enclosed also a copy of the orders which I have given him for the joining as fast as possible the army under the command of Lieutenant General Burgoyne with his corps and as large a body of the Five Nations as he can collect.

National Archives of Canada. MG 11, Colonial Office Records, Series Q, Vol 14.

ENSIGN WALTER BUTLER TO MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES

Albany Goal
1 October 1777

I beg you will pardon me in mentioning that from my close confinement and the discrepancies of the place, added to my situation, have greatly injured my health and depressed my spirits. I therefore pray you will graciously consider me and grant me such release as you benignity and goodness may point out. It would greatly relieve my were I indulged in being confined to a room in town, on giving security which could be demanded of me.

The multiplying of words or making declarations which I do not mean, my conscience and honour forbids, but permit me to declare that the above will ever be gratefully and with thanks remembered.

New York Historical Society. Gates Papers, Box 7.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL DANIEL CLAUS TO SECRETARY WILLIAM KNOX

[A synopsis of his activity June to September 1777]

Montreal
16 October 1777

I take the liberty to give you such an account of the expedition I was appointed to this campaign as my capacity will permit me, and which though tedious, I used all the conciseness in my power.

On my arrival at Quebec 1st June, Sir Guy Carleton being at Montreal, my letter from my Lord George Germain was forwarded to him by Lieutenant Governor Cramahe that day, and myself arrived there a few days after. I waited on Sir Guy who acknowledged the receipt of the letter, but said nothing farther on it than addressing himself to Captain Tice, who was in England with Joseph and then at the Levy, that I had now the command of him and those Indian officers and Indians that were destined for Brigadier St Leger's expedition. A day or two after I waited on him again for his orders and instructions and asked what rank I was to have on the expedition. He replied only on the latter; that it could not be settled here. I then spoke about the equipments necessary for Indians going on service. He said I should find every thing ready on my meeting with Lieutenant Colonel John Butler, Deputy to Colonel Johnson.

Finding there was a sufficiency in the Indian store at Montreal after serving General Burgoyne's Indians, I applied for the most requisite articles for an Indian expedition for fear such might have been expended by Colonel Butler, and if not, could be returned again, such as a few arms, pipehatchets, tomahawks, knives, kettles, vermilion, Indian shoes, flints, &c. I was told I should find all these things with Colonel Butler.

Some time before our march, I informed myself of Sir Guy Carleton of the state Fort Stanwix was in; he told me that the latest accounts from Colonel Butler there was 60 men in a picketed place. Determined to be sure I dispatched one John Hare, an active Indian officer, with the Mohawk Chief John Odiserundy, to collect a small party of Indians at Oswegatchie and reconnoitre Fort Stanwix as well as possible and bring off some prisoners if they could.

On the 23d June I set out from La Chine near Montreal. The Brigadier, who was getting the artillery boats ready to take in 2 six's, 2 three's and 4 cohorns (being our artillery for the expedition), was to follow the day after; and proceeded for an Island destined for our rendezvous in the entrance of Lake Ontario, called Buck Island, in company with Sir John Johnson and his regiment. In my way thither I collected a body of 150 Mississagua and 6 Nation Indians. All the Indians of the inhabited part of Canada whom I had under my care for 15 years, and was best acquainted with, were destined for General Burgoyne's army. The Mississagua and 6 Nations, the Brigadier intended should accompany him in an alert to Fort Stanwix, by a short cut through the woods, from a place called Salmon Creek on Lake Ontario, about 20 miles from Oswego, in order to surprise the garrison and take it with small arms.

Between 60 and 70 leagues from Montreal, my reconnoitring party returned and met me with 5

prisoners (one Lieutenant) and 4 scalps, having defeated a working party of 16 rebels as they were cutting sod, towards repairing and finishing the Old Fort, which is a regular square and garrisoned by upwards of 600 men, the repairs far advanced and the rebels expecting us and were acquainted with our strength and route.

I immediately forwarded the prisoners to the Brigadier who was about 15 leagues in our rear. On his arrival within a few leagues of Buck Island he sent for me, and talking over the intelligence the rebel prisoners gave, he owned that if they intended to defend themselves in the fort our artillery was not sufficient to take it; however, he said, he was determined to get the truth out of these fellows. I told him that having examined them separately they agreed in their story. And here the Brigadier had still an opportunity and time of sending for a better train of artillery and wait for the junction of the Chasseurs, which must have secured us success as everyone will allow. However, he was still full of his "Alert", making little of the prisoner's intelligence.

On his arrival at Buck Island on the 8th July, he put me in orders as Superintendent of the expedition and empowered me to act for the best of my judgement for His Majesty's service, in the management of the Indians on the expedition as well as what regarded their equipments, presents, &c, he being an entire stranger thereto. There was then a vessel at the island which had some Indian goods on board, which Colonel Butler had procured for the expedition but upon examination I found that almost every one of the articles I demanded at Montreal were deficient, and a mere impossibility to procure them at Buck Island. Had I not luckily provided some of those articles before I left Montreal, at my own risk, and with difficulty Brigadier St Leger found out 30 stand of arms in the artillery store at Oswegatchie, and I added all my eloquence to satisfy the Indians about the rest.

The Brigadier set out from the island upon his "Alert" the 19th July, I having been ordered to proceed to Oswego with Sir John Johnson's Regiment and a company of Chasseurs lately arrived, there to convene and prepare the Indians to join the Brigadier at Fort Stanwix. On my arrival at Oswego 23d July, I found Joseph Brant there, who acquainted me that his party, consisting of about 300 Indians, would be in that day, and having been more than 2 months upon service, were destitute of necessaries, ammunition, and some arms. Joseph at the same time complaining of having been very scantily supplied by Colonel Butler with ammunition when at Niagara in the spring, although he acquainted Colonel Butler of his being threatened with a visit from the rebel General Herkimer of Tryon County, and actually was afterwards visited by him with 300 men with him and 500 at some distance, when Joseph had not 200 Indians together, but resolutely declaring the rebel General that he was determined to act against them for the King, he obliged them to retreat with more menaces, not having 20 lbs of powder among his party.

The 24th of July I received an express from Brigadier St Leger, at Salmon Creek about 20 miles from Oswego, to repair thither with what arms and vermilion I had, and that he wished I would come prepared for a march through the woods. As to arms and vermilion, I had none, but prepared myself to go upon the march, and was ready to set off when Joseph came into my tent and told me that as no person was on the spot to take care of the number of Indians with him, he apprehended in case I should leave them they would become disgusted and disperse, which might prevent the rest of the 6 Nations to assemble, and be hurtful to the expedition and begged I would first represent my circumstances to the Brigadier by letter.

Brigadier St Leger mentioned, indeed, my going was chiefly intended to quiet the Indians with him who were very drunk and riotous, and Captain Tice, who was the messenger, informed me that the Brigadier ordered the Indians a quart of rum apiece, which made them all beastly drunk, and in which case it is not in the power of man to quiet them. Accordingly, I mentioned to the Brigadier by letter the consequences that might affect His Majesty's Indian interest in case I was to leave so large a number of Indians that were come already and still expected. Upon which representation and finding the Indians disapproved of the plan and were unwilling to proceed, the Brigadier came away from Salmon Creek and arrived the next day at Oswego with the companies of the 8th and 34th Regiments

and about 250 Indians.

Having equipped Joseph's party with what necessities and ammunition I had, I appointed the rest of the 6 Nations to assemble at the 3 Rivers, a convenient place of rendezvous, and in the way to Fort Stanwix, and desired Colonel Butler to follow me with the Indians he brought with him from Niagara, and equip them all at the 3 Rivers.

The 26th of July left Oswego, and 2d August arrived with the Brigadier and the greatest part of the troops before Fort Stanwix, which was invested the same evening. The enemy having stopped up a narrow river called Wood Creek by cutting of trees across it for about 20 miles along which our artillery, provisions and baggage was to pass, which passage to cut open required a number of men, as well as cutting a road through the woods for 25 miles, to bring up the artillery stores, &c that were immediately wanted, which weakened our small army greatly.

The 3d, 4th, and 5th the Indians surrounded the fort and fired from behind logs and rising grounds at the garrison, wherever that had an object, which prevented them from working at the fortifications in the day.

The 5th, in the afternoon, accounts were brought by Indians sent by Joseph's sister from Canajoharie, that a body of rebels were on their march and would be within 10 or 12 miles of our camp that night. A detachment of about 400 Indians was ordered to reconnoitre the enemy. Sir John Johnson asked leave to join his company of Light Infantry and head the whole, which was granted; Colonel Butler and other Indian officers were ordered with the Indians.

The rebels having an imperfect account of the number of Indians that joined us (being upwards of 800) not thinking them by 3 as many, and being sure as to our strength and artillery (which we learned by prisoners that they knew it from their emissaries before we left Canada), they therefore on the 6th marched on, to the number of upwards of 800, with security and carelessness. When within 6 miles of the fort they were waylaid by our party, surprised, briskly attacked and after a little resistance, repulsed and defeated, leaving upwards of 500 killed on the spot, among which were their principal officers and ringleaders. Their general was shot through the knee and a few days after died of an amputation.

We lost Captains Hare and Wilson of the Indians, Captain-Lieutenant McDonell of Sir John's Regiment, 2 or 3 privates, 32 Indians, among which were several Seneca chiefs killed; Captain Watts, Lieutenant Singleton of Sir John's regiment and 33 Indians wounded.

During the action when the garrison found the Indian's camp (who went out against their reinforcement) empty, they boldly sallied out with 300 men and 2 field pieces and took away the Indian's packs with their clothes, wampum and silver work, "they having gone in their shirts or naked into action," and when they found a party advancing from our camp, they returned with their spoil, taking with them Lieutenant Singleton and a private of Sir John's regiment who lay wounded in the Indian camp. The disappointment was rather greater to the Indians than their loss, for they had nothing to cover themselves at night, or against the weather, and nothing in our camp to supply them till I got to Oswego.

After this defeat and having got part of our artillery up, some cohorn shells were thrown into the fort, and a few shot fired. A flag was then sent with an account of the disaster of their intended relief, and the garrison was summoned to surrender as prisoners of war, to be marched down the country, leaving baggage &c behind to satisfy the Indians for their losses. The rebels knowing their strength in garrison as well as fortification and the insufficiency of our field pieces to hurt them, and apprehensive of being massacred by the Indians for the losses they sustained in the action, they rejected the summons and said they were determined to hold out to the extremity.

The siege was carried on with as much vigour as possible, for 19 days, but to no purpose.

Sir John Johnson proposed to follow the blow given to the reinforcement (who were chiefly Mohawk people) to march down the country with about 200 men, and I intended joining him with a sufficient body of Indians, but the Brigadier said he could not spare the men, and disapproved of it.

The inhabitants in general were ready (as we afterwards learned) to submit and come in. A flag was then sent to invite the inhabitants to submit and be forgiven, and assurance given to prevent the Indians from being outrageous, but the Commanding Officer of the German Flatts hearing of it, seized the Flag, consisting of Ensign Butler of the 8th Regiment, 10 soldiers and 3 Indians, and took them up as spies.

A few days after, General Arnold coming with some cannon and a reinforcement, made the inhabitants return to their obedience.

The Indians finding that our besieging the fort was of no effect, our troops but a few, a reinforcement was reported of 1500 or 2000 men with field pieces by the way, began to be dispirited and fell off by degrees. The Chiefs advised the Brigadier to retreat to Oswego and get better artillery from Niagara, and more men, and so to return and renew the siege; to which the Brigadier agreed, and accordingly retreated on the 22d of August.

On our arrival at Oswego the 26th and examining into the state of the troops' necessities, the men were without shoes and other things which only could be got at Montreal, the Brigadier at the same time received a letter from General Burgoyne to join him, either by a march through the woods back of Tryon County (which was impracticable) or the way he came. He adopted the latter on account of procuring necessities for the men. The Indians were as much as possible reconciled to this resolution with a promise that they should be convened as soon as Colonel Butler could return from Montreal with some necessities for them.

There being Indian traders at Oswego, I saw myself under a necessity to clothe those Indians that lost their packs by the rebels at Fort Stanwix, which made them return home contented.

Thus has an expedition miscarried, merely for want of timely and good intelligence. For it is impossible to believe that had Brigadier St Leger known the real state of the fort and garrison at Fort Stanwix, he could possibly have proceeded from Montreal without a sufficient train of artillery and his full compliment of troops.

And yet by what I find, very large sums have been expended on account of Government at Niagara upon the Indians these 2 years past, and they at the same time kept inactive. Whereas had these presents been properly applied, the Six Nations might not only prevent Fort Stanwix from being re-established, but even not let a rebel come near it, or keep it up, it being almost in the heart of their country, and they with reluctance saw the Crown erect a fort there last war. All the good done by the expedition was that the ringleaders and principal men of the rebels of Tryon County were put out of the way; but had we succeeded it must be of vast good effect to the northern operations, and its miscarrying I apprehend, to my deep concern, to be the reverse.

Colonel Butler on his arrival at Quebec with Sir Guy Carleton and producing his accounts previous to Fort Stanwix expedition had immediate payment ordered him, without even examining the currency, which at Niagara is that of York, and it was paid him in Halifax, better than 1/3 more; himself discovering the mistake. He was desired to give the Crown credit for it.

And on proposing to raise a regiment of Rangers at Niagara or its neighbourhood, which after miscarrying at Fort Stanwix is highly improbable, it was granted him. All the Rangers he can muster

up at present are not 50, who were chiefly engaged under Col Johnson and never intended to be established into a separate corps. The origin of the Rangers since the late Sir William Johnson's time was to intermix them with the Indians when on service, and be commanded by the Indian officers. Formerly none but what were acquainted with the Indians and their language were admitted, and received half a Crown pay; now that distinction though essentially necessary is no more made, which makes his commission become an additional useless expense, though very beneficial to him.

I having stayed a fortnight at Oswego after Colonel Butler, and left it with the Brigadier on my return to Canada and meeting with Sir Guy Carleton at St John's on my way to Ticonderoga, at the same time pushed by the merchants that furnished me with Indian goods at Montreal and Oswego, asked him for a warrant to see them paid. He replied he could not transact any money matters there, but referred me to his examining into what had been advance Col Butler and others, on Col Johnson's accounts, which I told him I thought I had no concern with, my appointment being directed to be paid from a different channel I should imagine it the same with the expenses, so trifling in comparison to the others.

But I remonstrated to no purpose and therefore saw myself obliged to return to Montreal to satisfy my creditors, they wanting to send remittances by the London vessels which were ready to sail tomorrow, and under necessity to draw on the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury for , 1500 Sterling in two drafts, which I take the liberty of advising you of, begging your representing to their Lordships the urgent reasons for so doing.

PS: Before I left Oswego, I ordered three of Colonel Johnson's Indian officers to reside in the Six Nation country. They are people well liked, intimate and held in esteem by them. Their residence is to be in the Seneca and Cayuga towns. I gave them ample directions and instructions in writing, how to act, and endeavour to prevent any intercourse with them and the rebels, and as much as possible promote His Majesty's interest among them, and making them sensible of the advantage and satisfaction they have in being plentifully supplied in merchandise by the traders, by means of the King's ships cruising the mouth of the River St Lawrence to prevent the rebel ships from interrupting that trade.

EB O'Callaghan. Documents Relative to the Colonial History of New York (Albany, 1857), Vol VIII, pp 718-723

SIR GUY CARLETON TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL DANIEL CLAUS

Quebec
20 October 1777

Having received two applications for money from you, I think it necessary to acquaint you that I have issued the sum of £300 to Sir John Johnson, the sum of £1500 to Colonel Butler, the sum of £650 to Captain Tice, £500 to yourself, and Captain Fraser, Assistant Superintendent of Affairs of the Indians of Canada has advanced several sums on account of the Department of the Five Nations during the winter, besides all which Colonel Butler has lately drawn upon me for upwards of four thousand pounds on the same account.

It appears to me, therefore, extremely improper to be paying large sums of money to so many different hands for the same purposes, and it is become highly necessary to put the direction of these matters under one person, who cannot with propriety be any other than the Commanding Officer at Niagara, to whom therefore I must refer this business, and consequently your demand, as he is the

best judge what expenses are necessary to be incurred, and without whose inspection thereof the same services and supplies might possibly be paid doubly by one who cannot enter in the detail.

National Archives of Canada. MG 19 F1, Claus Papers, Vol 1.

CAPTAIN ROBERT MATHEWS TO MAJOR JOHN BUTLER

Headquarters
Quebec
23 October 1777

I have received a letter from you desiring to have commissions sent after you for officers which you are anxious to raise. I am commanded to acquaint you that His Excellency objects to signing blank commissions, but as soon as you have completed one company and it has passed muster before some Commanding Officer of His Majesty's Troops according as it is apprised in your beating order, and you shall transmit the muster roll certified, commissions will immediately be made out for the officers of that company and so on for every company till you shall have completed the whole.

His Excellency likewise directs me to acknowledge the receipt of your letter from Deer Island and to acquaint you he has it not in his power to give Mr Bird the rank he asks for, the officers in the Corps not upon the establishment having only local rank.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21700, Register of Letters from Sir Guy Carleton to Various Persons, 1777-1778; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-617.

LIEUTENANT COLONEL DANIEL CLAUS TO SECRETARY WILLIAM KNOX

Montreal
6 November 1777

Before the sailing of the London vessels under the convoy of the Warwick man of war, I made a second application to Sir Guy Carleton for the payment of the Indian expenses incurred during Fort Stanwix expedition under my Superintendency and by the authority of the officer that commanded it, urging at the same time the importunity of the people that advanced me the Indian goods &c, that in case I could pay them here I might stop the bills and save their Lordships the trouble of paying them at home. I received Sir Guy Carleton's answer by letter, that his having issued several warrants on account of the Department of the Five Nations to Colonel Butler and others, particularly to the former for a draft of upwards of £4000 but the other day, he thought it now highly necessary to put the direction of those matters under one person which was the Commanding Officer of Niagara, to whom he must refer me.

Seeing this being done merely to expose me and give me trouble, there being no such thing this time of the year as getting the accounts or a letter to Niagara without great expense and perhaps no answer to be expected before May or June next and my creditors unwilling to wait so long, I saw myself under a necessity to let the Bills go to England; not doubting their Lordships will accept them as public expenses incurred by authority of His Majesty's officer commanding an expedition; without which I should never have acted, and who if any was the properest person to inspect them; Colonel Bolton, the Commanding Officer at Niagara being perhaps 200 miles away from the spot where they were expended and as yet an entire stranger to the business, as any commanding officer unacquainted with Indian Affairs must be, such expenses being of so different a nature from the regulated services

of the Crown.

I conversed with Brigadier Maclean and acquainted him what step I was obliged to take in the affair. He was observing that myself as Superintendent of that expedition ought to have inspected Colonel Butler's accounts as having been on the spot where they were expended, and best acquainted with what was delivered to the Indians. My 15 years Indian expenses as Superintendent and only Indian officer in this province, during which time I had a 2 years Indian war to manage and engage Indians against Indians who were in the French times allies, did not amount to one fourth the sum to what I hear Mr Butler's expenses do within these 2 years, and that expended merely to keep the Indians inactive, contrary to their inclination; and yet they were passed by the Commanding Officer of Niagara and paid by Sir Guy Carleton as expenses to be charged to Colonel Johnson's Department, and he an entire stranger to it.

But I consider my expenses distinct from the other Departments, and as such as incurred upon an extraordinary occasion, and therefore to come under the head of Army Contingencies, there having been Nations of three different Indian Departments employed on that expedition; besides I should not wish them to be blended with such enormous sums nominally spent upon the 6 Nations. It is the opinion of several that had I not appeared at the expedition, and Joseph acted so indefatigably and cleverly with his party as to cause an emulation, the Six Nations would not have been encouraged to act (when the rebels advance upon us) by Colonel Butler, they having declared publicly that they were not called to war, but to a Congress to be held at Oswego, and receive presents; the Detroit Indians alleged that for a reason for coming unprepared for war and with so few men.

Joseph, since his arrival from England, has shown himself the most faithful and zealous subject of His Majesty can have in America in Indian matters, and deserves to be noticed as such. He is now busy among the Six Nations and has been with them these several weeks past; he is perfectly acquainted with Mr Butler's sentiments and conduct and disapproved of them, for which the latter dislikes him. I have fully wrote him and given him my opinion and sentiments how to act with the 6 Nations, and I am persuaded he will carry his point and bring them to action before Colonel Butler gets among them, they having partly engaged to me before I left Oswego so to do, and be revenged upon the rebels for the loss of their chiefs at Fort Stanwix and for some of their peoples being put in irons and confined at Albany, and I expect daily to hear their putting it in execution, they having acquainted all the Western Nations with their intention and advised them to follow their example, before I came away from Oswego; and I accompanied their messages with some from me, confirmed by large strings of Wampum. And by what I could learn from the messenger, of the Nations living on the Ohio and Mississippi, they are all in the King's interest, and when they find the Northern Indians of their sentiments they will act with more vigour and spirit.

The Six Nations metaphorically say that our Hatchet is dull, on account of being restrained these 2 years from acting against the rebels, and our expedition to Fort Stanwix not sufficiently equipped, that they intend taking up the Hatchet their forefathers gave them, which was buried in a deep pit, but very sharp, and would force its way wherever pointed, without control; at the same time they declare that they only mean to restore peace to the country, and make the King's children to repent and return to their duty.

Sir Guy Carleton has ordered one fourth of the presents sent from England for the Canada Indians to be delivered to Colonel Butler for the use of the Six Nations; which I think well judged since Colonel Johnson could not deliver his as yet, and they being told of and expected it impatiently; but Colonel Butler has thought proper to add some more goods on his own account and 50 puncheons of rum, a quantity that must rather obstruct than forward the Indian service.

It is evident that Sir Guy Carleton dislikes my appointment being from home, which I apprehended before I left England; for he has not given me any positive order or direction as yet in Indian affairs. However, I shall (without giving offence) endeavour to do my utmost in promoting His Majesty's

Indian interest wherever I am; flattering myself to be countenanced in it by Government; for the Indians in this province, as every one will allow, are much discontented on account of indifferent usage received during their campaign with General Burgoyne, and they having no person here to converse with or confide in. I cannot prevent them to come and advise with me, though I discourage them as with prudence I well can do.

On my arrival here with Brigadier St Leger's rear, I received Brigadier Maclean's orders (as by copy annexed) to collect as many Indians as I could and send them to St John's (Ticonderoga being then invested by the rebels). I sent as many as were at home and proceeded myself with the last party to go on to Ticonderoga, the Indians being unwilling to go without me. On my arrival St John's, I waited on Sir Guy for his orders. He said he had none to give me, and I might do as I pleased, and then put me off with my accounts of Indians expenses during the campaign; and although I intended at any rate to proceed to Ticonderoga, having promised Sir John Johnson to follow him, who was with General Burgoyne, I found myself under a necessity to return to Montreal in order to arrange matters with the people I had Indian goods from. Such like friques and jealousies I am afraid have been rather hurtful to our Northern operations last campaign.

The Indian action near Fort Stanwix happening near a settlement of Oneida Indians in the rebels' interest, who were at the same time in arms against our party, the Six Nation Indians, after the action, burnt their houses, destroyed their fields, crops &c, killed and carried away their cattle. This the rebel Oneidas, after our retreat, revenged upon Joseph's sister and her family (living in the Upper Mohawk Town) on Joseph's account; robbing them of cash, clothes, cattle, &c, and driving them from their home; then proceeded to the Lower Mohawk Town and dealt in the same manner with the poor women & children whose husbands were in the King's service.

Joseph's sister and family fled to Onondaga, the Council place of the 6 Nations, laying her grievances before that body. The Six Nations, with whom she always had a great sway during the late Sir William Johnson's life time, and even now, and I understand the Six Nations have decreed to render her satisfaction by committing hostilities upon that tribe of Oneida rebels that committed the outrage.

The Lower Mohawk families were obliged to flee to this place to the number of 100 souls, where they threw themselves under my care, being entire strangers in the country. I acquainted Sir Guy Carleton with their distressed situation, asking his orders and directions about them. He wrote me in answer that he should give "orders to one of Major Campbell's deputies to take care of them as much as he could" which really surprised me, having been obliged to furnish them for 8 days with lodging, clothes and provisions (before I could receive any answer from Quebec) unless I would let them for that time, or longer, lay in the streets hungry and naked after their long and faithful services and attachment to Government, no officer of the Canada Department being in town.

The person who is to have the care of them is an entire stranger to their language, manners, and every thing else; they at the same time knowing my having an appointment from home for their District must think very odd of it, and indeed, it is impossible for me to disengage myself entirely from them while here; shall therefore endeavour to act so as not to displease them or government. This deputy of Major Campbell's, as I am told, is one of the gentlemen who by their harsh and indiscreet treatment of the Indians, were the occasion of the greatest part of them to quit General Burgoyne's army, which emboldened the rebels to assemble in such numbers about it, when before they were in awe of the Indians.

I find that what a Gentleman acquainted about headquarters told me the other day, to turn out as he said "that had my appointment been made through anyone else but my Lord George Germain, things would go smooth between me and Sir Guy.

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON TO CAPTAIN FRANCIS LE MAISTRE,
ADJUTANT GENERAL**

Niagara
10 November 1777

I have drawn the following bills this day upon His Excellency, Sir Guy Carleton, viz:- at 20 days sight in favour of Mr Pollard for sundries furnished Indians as per account, the sum of £2,442.6.62, Captain Robinson's and Lieutenant Harrow's expenses to Quebec and charged in the last of these accounts, which I hope will meet with His Excellency's approbation.

This letter, I presume, will finish our correspondence for some time and I am sorry to say, attended with so much expense to Government, at the same time be assured I most sincerely wish never to have anything to do in money matters at this Post, for the immense sums drawn for this year cannot astonish you more than they have me.

By this opportunity, I send down six prisoners with Sergeant Turney of the King's Regiment, who is strongly recommended for his bravery and good conduct.

Governor Hamilton writes me that the merchants at Detroit have come to an agreement to build a wharf at Fort Schlosser and a store at water's edge, 60 feet by 30 feet, also another of the same dimension at the Landing Place, which certainly will be attended with good consequences to the service as well as to the trade if His Excellency should approve of this undertaking.

British Library, Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac and Niagara, 1777-1778; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-679.

* **Comment:** Captain Francis Le Maistre was born on Jersey about 1743, and was commissioned in the British Army in 1760. He fought in the West Indies in 1762, and served with the 7th Foot for nine years as adjutant. In 1775 he served with distinction as Brigade Major at Quebec, and Carleton rewarded this service with an appointment as Aide-de-Camp. He transferred to the 8th Foot. After the war he was appointed military secretary to Sir Guy Carleton and held the post until 1794. He was appointed Lieutenant Governor of the Gaspé, but only visited the region once, in 1795. He died in 1805.

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON TO CAPTAIN FRANCIS LE MAISTRE,
ADJUTANT GENERAL**

Niagara
22 November 1777

I have this day received the following orders from His Excellency Sir Guy Carleton, viz:- one for the pay of the Naval Department and another in regard to Captain Grant's being appointed Commanding Officer of the vessels on the Lakes, and Lieutenant Burnet in the room of Captain Robinson, who has

resigned, with two letters acquainting me of Captain Watt's promotion and of Colonel Claus's bill on account of Indian expenses, but how I am to settle this last affair or allow such as were made for evident utility of His Majesty's service as I have never been at any time with Colonel Claus, is more than I can pretend to say at this time. For my part I never wish to have anything to do with money matters, however you may assure His Excellency that as far as I am able it will always give me pleasure to obey his commands.

The unfortunate affair that has happened lately may induce the rebels to pay us a visit from the reports I have heard. Therefore, it would have given me satisfaction if the artillery stores and carpenters I wrote for had been sent up, for this post is far from being in a good state of defence as part of the works next the land is in want of repair and a number of the stockades quite rotten. The weak garrison, too, that has been here since my arrival put it out of my power to add to the strength of this place for what with cutting wood and sending parties out on several occasions, the men had hard duty. As to the outworks, they are almost destroyed, but notwithstanding these disagreeable circumstances I am convinced the King's Regiment will do its duty.

Colonel Butler is still here with a great number of Indians, but some of the principal chiefs are not yet come in, although daily expected. They have consumed such an immense quantity of provisions that I have been obliged to order Mr Pollard to send to Detroit for flour, &c, to prevent the garrison suffering any distress, which I hope His Excellency will approve of, as there is no time to be lost.

By this opportunity I shall order the detachment to join and conclude the Seneca and Caldwell will take off all the goods now on Deer Island.

PS: On consulting Captain Grant and others, I have wrote to Captain Powell as follows:

Sir:- I have ordered the Charity at Deer Island to be destroyed either by fire or otherwise as Captain Grant informed she might be of some service to the rebels but never be of any use to the garrison.

I am at this moment informed that the provisions for the Seneca's people was detained at Oswegatchie, expecting she would winter there as was at first intended. But as the season is so far advanced that I find it absolutely necessary at this time to keep her here I must request he will send down to Captain Potts for it, who will give you all the assistance in his power. This trouble I am obliged to give you as the great number of Indians has consumed a great quantity.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac and Niagara, 1777-1778; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-679.

**COLONELS BOLTON AND BUTLER
TO MAJOR GENERAL SIR HENRY CLINTON**

Niagara
23 November 1777

Joseph and myself are ready to wait your orders. We wish to know your situation and when we can be of use to you and where. We only wish to know the time and place, as we are confident of being well supported. The bearer is faithful and of abilities. Your Excellency may confide in him. Our friends are determined to be so in the worst of times.

EB O'Callaghan. Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York (Albany, 1857), Vol VIII, p 741

EXTRACT FROM THE JOURNAL OF ADAM CRYSLER

[November 1777]

At length proceeded with about 100 Indians to Niagara, in the latter end of November, at which time I acquainted Colonel Butler with my proceedings as above, upon which he promised me payment for the expenses I had been at but never received any, allowed me four shillings per day from the time I came to Niagara and was here three or four weeks when I received Colonel Butler's orders to proceed to watch the motions of the rebels and to keep the Indians as much in favour of Government as laid in my power where I continued all winter.

James J Talman, Ed. Loyalist Narratives From Upper Canada (Champlain Society, Toronto, 1946), pp 57-58.

EXTRACT FROM THE TRYON COUNTY MINUTE BOOK

Albany
7 December 1777

Mrs Butler, mother of Walter Butler, having through Mr Yates applied for leave to speak to her son in a private room and farther that he might be confined therein, Resolved that as Mr Butler was made a prisoner by the Army of the United States, that this Committee cannot consistently grant Mrs Butler's request.

New York. Minutes of the Albany Committee of Correspondence 1775-1778 (Albany, 1923), Vol 1, p 879.

MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER TO MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES

Albany
8 December 1777

I have received an application from young Butler, couched in the most pathetic terms, for release from his confinement, and begging my intervention in his favour. That he might be considered a spy, I have never doubted, and that he deserved to be put to death in consequence was certain, but as you have so happily terminated the campaign in this quarter, and that you can put it out of his power to do any dis-service to the public, I wish you would release him on parole or security which I believe he can find.

Ten Broeck who was his fellow prisoner and in the same predicament may also on the same principles be entitled to your clemency, and I wish you would confer it.

New York Historical Society. Gates Papers, Box 7.

* **Comment:** Both Schuyler and Gates had served with John Butler before the Revolution.

EXTRACT: MINUTE BOOK OF THE ALBANY COMMITTEE OF SAFETY

Albany
10 December 1777

General Gates, having sent this board a letter from General Schuyler recommending the liberation of Walter Butler and Peter Ten Broeck upon proper security and requesting the opinion of the Committee, ordered thereupon that a letter be prepared to General Gates which was done in following words, to wit..

Howard Swiggett. War Out of Niagara: Walter Butler and the Tory Rangers (New York, 1933), p 106.

MAJOR JOHN BUTLER TO CAPTAIN FRANCIS LE MAISTRE, ADJUTANT GENERAL

Niagara
14 December 1777

I am honoured with yours of the 23rd October informing me that His Excellency objects to the signing of any blank commissions. When I was in Quebec from the manner I understood His Excellency in, I thought he was pleased to signify that he did intend to have the commissions made out for the Corps of Rangers and sent after me in a few days. With this view, I wrote to you on that subject requesting you would please to forward them to me. But as I now find it is not His Excellency's intention to send us any blank commissions, I would be to be informed how I am to act in that case.

The men, except those I have already, are not to be engaged here; they must be sought for on the frontiers of the Provinces of New York and Pennsylvania. The officers requisite for that purpose who are well acquainted with those parts will not be forward to go upon that service unless I have it in my power to assure them of what they may expect after being sent upon a service so full of danger and difficulties, for which reason I must make it my request that you would inform me how I am to act so as to be best able to fulfil His Excellency's intentions and to facilitate the raising of a Corps which he has been pleased to think may be of use.

I am sorry to find that His Excellency has it not in his power to comply with Lieutenant Bird's request. I was not perfectly acquainted with the propriety of his request, yet I should have been happy could it have been complied with, as an officer of his experience would have been highly valuable in a new Corps.

You would do me a pleasure to inform me whether the commission which His Excellency has been pleased to honour me with is of the same nature with the rest, as I once did flatter myself His Excellency did intend to give me the rank of Major in the Army.

I have only to add that in order to complete the Rangers as fast as possible, I have sent one Mr Depue

down to the frontiers of the Province of Pennsylvania with directions to bring up those Rangers absent with leave of Colonel St Leger and as many other active men as he can pick up who are willing to show their loyalty to their King in these times of discord and rebellion.

I have enclosed to you a muster roll of Captain Walter Butler's company, also a list of officers recommended by me to His Excellency for commission in two other companies of Rangers and in the Indian Department, one of which companies I expect to be able to complete in a short time and part of the other by the return of Mr Depue, whom, as I have mentioned to you before, I have sent off for that purpose to the frontiers of Pennsylvania.

My son Thomas Butler, who I had on the 20th June recommended to His Excellency for a company in the Rangers not being able to join on account of his confinement by the rebels, I have therefore not mentioned him in the enclosed letter.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac and Niagara, 1777-1778; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-679.

MAJOR JOHN BUTLER TO SIR GUY CARLETON

Niagara
14 December 1777

I did myself the honour of writing Your Excellency from Deer Island where my stay was only a few hours, from whence I dispatched an officer and eight men to make what discovery they could at Ontario and to meet me at this place.

Finding it impracticable for want of provisions and the presents, the latter being shipped before my arrival, I took my passage in a vessel for this post, notwithstanding which I should have taken the route of Ontario had I not previous notice from the Senecious that most of the Onondagas, Tuscaroras and Oneidas were in the rebel interest, which after my arrival here I found too true. They having taken the Hatchet from Colonel Philip Schuyler and Volkert Dow, which they made use of against General Burgoyne by taking prisoners which they exchanged for three of the Six Nations taken prisoner with my son at the German Flatts. Two of them are now here who inform me that my son, Captain Ten Broeck and Lieutenant Bowen are yet in irons and cruelly treated.

By the advice of the Senecious and Cayugas whom I found to be firm friends to Government, I sent a message to the disaffected Indians to bring in immediately the Axe and to deliver it up in the presence of Colonel Bolton; also that none but our real friends should attend the meeting, notwithstanding which all the Onondagas and Tuscarora chiefs with the greatest part of their young men attended, delivered me the Axe; with another large Belt acknowledged their fault, promising in public to follow no other advice but such as they should receive from us for the future; declaring at the same time that nothing could have induced them to act against us except a desire to relieve their own people from confinement.

The short stay made by Captain Lamotte (the conferences ending only this day, though begun the 1st Instant), does not allow me time to transmit to Your Excellency the whole of our proceedings in Council, yet I can truly inform you that the whole of the Six Nations, except the Oneidas, are determined to act heartily and with vigour this winter. Many parties are now out and more are preparing to follow. Their operations, I believe, will be principally directed against Pennsylvania and Virginia. In a short time I shall do myself the honour of transmitting the whole proceedings.

Before the conference began, I had such strong assurances from the Senecious of the disposition of their Confederacy that I dispatched different messengers with notes to Sir William Howe, General Clinton and Colonel Guy Johnson to inform them of it, requesting to know at what time and place they could be most useful. This step, I humbly hope Your Excellency will approve.

Notwithstanding the great number of Indians collected here, and their long stay, yet they have behaved remarkably well. Nor could I perceive that the ill success of General Burgoyne warped the majority of them from His Majesty's interest in the smallest degree.

In obedience to Your Excellency's orders, I would have endeavoured to join General Burgoyne's Army with a body of Indians, but it was not in my power, having neither provisions or clothes necessary for them but what was at this place. But before I could collect the body necessary for such an attempt, we received the unfortunate account of the fate of that army.

I have only to acquaint Your Excellency that about five days ago I received by two Indians an account of General Clinton having destroyed the Town of Esopus on the Hudson River, as well as all the country round about it for several miles. Afterwards he retreated to the Fish Kill where he possessed himself of a strong post (supposed) for the winter.

The same Indians brought the account of the glorious success of the King's Arms under General Howe which two days after was confirmed by the arrival of Captain La Mothe from Detroit.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac and Niagara, 1777-1782; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel A-679.

**LIEUTENANT COLONEL MASON BOLTON TO CAPTAIN FRANCIS LE MAISTRE,
ADJUTANT GENERAL**

Niagara
14 December 1777

Captain La Motte arrived here the 17th Instant and has brought very interesting news that General Howe had taken Philadelphia and the rebels have sustained an incredible loss; and also by a forced march General Washington had been defeated with 11,000 of the rebels killed, wounded and prisoners, the particulars of which as well as the expedition of the Indians about Detroit I beg leave to refer you Captain Lernoult and Governor Hamilton as a gentleman, a modest man and one who has shown great zeal for the King's service.

Three Delawares came here on the 14th and also report Washington being killed and his army totally routed.

I had a meeting of the chiefs belonging to the Six Nations about an hour after the express arrived and acquainted them with the news. They seemed extremely pleased and have been in good temper since their arrival. The number of savages here amount to two thousand three hundred.

The accounts of the unfortunate affair that happened to General Burgoyne's army reached this place a considerable time before the chiefs assembled here, which put it out of Colonel Butlers's power to execute what was intended.

I expect a number of the Indians will leave this post tomorrow. When they are gone we are to have a meeting of the Sachems and warriors in order to consult on matters of importance. They have all received presents and I have promised to send rum to their villages as we could not enter upon business had any been served out, which they are perfectly satisfied with.

In justice to Colonel Butler, I must observe he has fully answered the favourable character I had received of him, and as he writes by this opportunity refer you to his letters for any further particulars in regards to our transactions here

You may judge what a quantity of provisions has been consumed by the number of savages as mentioned above; however, I have the pleasure to inform you that Mr McComb has sent the Felicity (armed and manned) with provisions, the other vessels wanting repair, the account of the accident you have enclosed, but notwithstanding this supply I hope a large quantity will be sent as early as possible next year.

I wish the post of Michilmackinac may not be distressed, as I understand the Angelica was obliged to return to Detroit, losing one of her sailors and had a narrow escape of the whole perishing by the violence of a snow storm. This shows how essentially necessary it is to send good flour to these posts which has not been done this year, probably owing to some damage it might have received by sending it such an immense distance, &c.

You will be pleased to inform His Excellency that Captain Lernoult has taken the command at Detroit and from the letters I received from him and from Governor Hamilton there is not the least doubt that the King's service will be carried on with the greatest propriety.

Captain Thompson informs me that he intends returning in the spring and that a small sloop is building as a packet boat. The carpenters I expected not coming here has obliged me to detain one who is going to Detroit, at 10/ pr day; otherwise the Haldimand could not be repaired.

I mentioned in my last the state of the fort, and now have men employed in preparing materials for the spring, notwithstanding the present good disposition of the Indians, it is impossible to say how long it may continue. Those, I fancy, who have more presents, provisions and rum will be best able to determine.

The detachment arrived here the 30th November and I am informed that everything was taken off Deer Island.

This place is quite lumbered with merchants' goods, which the badness of the roads prevented Mr Stedman from taking over the Carrying Place. The vessels are all laid up for the winter with orders what the Masters are to do in case the enemy should move this way in the Spring. It is impossible to be concise about these affairs which I hope will apologize for the length of this letter.

PS: Notwithstanding I sent you up the monthly return by the last vessel that left this for Deer Island for fear of accident, I now enclose you a state of the Upper Posts by which you can see Captain Mompesson has joined this garrison. There is no one appointed to take care of the Naval Stores; pray inform me what His Excellency will be pleased to allow him.

December 15.

Since I wrote the above, I have seen the Master of the Felicity, who informs me his vessel is employed in the King's service, but as Captain Lernoult, Governor Hamilton and Captain Grant have never mentioned this affair in their letters to me, I must suppose it is a mistake. Otherwise, keeping her five months laid up would make the provisions sent here, exclusive of the enclosed account, cost Government a considerable sum. I believe she may by all reports be a proper vessel for the Lakes,

should His Excellency think proper to employ her. At any rate, she is as well here as at Detroit, as we have sufficient Merchants' goods to load her in the spring which will answer their purpose.

I should have wrote by this opportunity to the General, but I am so hurried and confused, besides being much out of order, that I have scarce a moment to myself, of which I request you will inform him and also of the contents of this letter.

Names of the Indian chiefs &c here: Scanderachta, Showatong, Scagowis and Joseph who has been of great service and deserves every favour I can show him. There are several others, but Colonel Butler can best inform you of their names.

General Clinton, I hear, has returned to New York.

December 16th.

The number of savages are not gone as I expected. They are extremely slow in their motions and it blows too hard for Captain La Motte to attempt the lake.

The net I bought has been of great service, particularly at this time as the White Fish are taken in great numbers.

British Library. Sloane and Additional Manuscripts, Add MSS 21756, Register of Correspondence with Officers Commanding at Michilimackinac and Niagara, 1777-1778; National Archives of Canada, Haldimand Collection, microfilm reel number A-679.

NTF: Carleton signed Walter Butler's commission on 18 Dec 1777, a copy in the Myers Collection in the New York Public Library. Get a copy.
--